

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH  
OFFICE OF SURVEILLANCE AND EPIDEMIOLOGY

+ + + + +

DRUG-INDUCED LIVER INJURY CONFERENCE XV

The Importance of Getting It Right  
How to Measure & Interpret DILI Information, Make  
Correct Diagnoses

+ + + + +

WEDNESDAY  
MARCH 18, 2015

+ + + + +

The Conference convened in the University of Maryland Marriott Conference Center, Chesapeake Ballroom, 3501 University Boulevard East, Hyattsville, Maryland, at 7:55 a.m., John Senior, Paul Watkins, Mark Avigan, and Lana Pauls, Organizers, presiding.

PRESENT

JOHN SENIOR, Organizer; Speaker, Session IIA2  
PAUL WATKINS, Organizer; Moderator, LSRC  
MARK AVIGAN, Organizer  
LANA PAULS, Organizer; Speaker, Session IIA1  
SOLOMON IYASU, Introductory Speaker  
ROBERT DUFOUR, Moderator, Session I, Speaker IA3  
NAGA CHALASANI, Moderator, Session I, Speaker IB3  
ROBERT TEMPLE, Moderator, Session II, Speaker IIB2  
ARTHUR KARMEN, Speaker, Session IA1  
DANIELE PRATI, Speaker, Session IA2  
NIRA POLLOCK, Speaker, Session IA4  
LEONARD SEEFF, Speaker, Session IB1  
TED GUO, Speaker, Session IB2  
PATRICK KIRBY, Speaker, Session IB4  
ALICE CHEN, Speaker, Session IIA3  
KAREN HICKS, Speaker, Session IIA4  
WENDY CARTER, Speaker, Session IIA5  
WILLIS MADDREY, Speaker, Session IIB1

P-R-O-G-R-A-M

Opening Remarks	
Lana Pauls	p1
Welcome	
Solomon Iyasu	p2
Session IA	
Moderators: Robert Dufour and Naga Chalasani	p5
Introductory Remarks: Robert Dufour	
Measuring ALT and other Enzymes in Serum	
Arthur Karmen	p7
What's Normal	
Daniele Prati	p18
Down with the Tower of Babel	
Robert Dufour	p32

Rapid Finger Stick Estimation of ALT at Point-of-Care Nira Pollock	p43
Session IA Discussion	p60
Session IB	p79
Compare to Groups or Individuals? ULN or Baseline? Leonard Seeff	p79
Development of eDISH 2 Ted Guo John Senior	p94 p104
ACG Guidelines for Diagnosis and Management of DILI Naga Chalasani	p112
Normal Ranges for 12 Normal Biomarkers for Liver Safety Patrick Kirby	p123
Session IB Discussion	p135
Lunch Break	
Session II A Moderators: Robert Temple and John Senior	p167
Introductory Remarks: John Senior	p168
Drugs-Chemicals-Hepatotoxins; Is It the Substance or the Person? Lana Pauls	p169
Ideas Building Upon Ideas, But Do It Correctly? John Senior	p176
Assessment and Grading of Severity of DILI; NIH CTCAE V.5 Alice Chen	p188

Session IIB	p200
When Transaminases Are Elevated Before Treatment John Senior	p201
Congestive Heart Failure Karen Hicks	p203
Chronic Hepatitis C Wendy Carter	p212
Session IIA Discussion	p222
Session IIB Development of RUCAM and R Values Diagnosing DILI John Senior Willis Maddrey	p251  p252 p254
Limits of Labeling and Warnings Robert Temple	p257
Session IIB Discussion	p268
Adjourn Day 1	p299

1

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 **Opening Remarks**

8:03 a.m.

3 MS. PAULS: Good morning, everybody. We are  
4 going to get started. My name is Lana Pauls, and  
5 I want to welcome everybody. We are very excited  
6 that you are able to join us today. We did not get  
7 the 70-degree weather yesterday. Today 65 will be  
8 high in the Washington, D.C. area.

9 We have bathrooms out that direction to the  
10 left (pointing) and out that direction to the right  
11 (pointing), if you need to take a break. We will  
12 be having lunch at exactly 12 o'clock. In addition  
13 to that, for those of you who did not get the  
14 message, there is an optional evening session this  
15 evening that is going to be chaired by Drs. Watkins,  
16 Senior, Avigan, and Merz. It will be an open  
17 meeting to discuss the formation of a Liver Safety  
18 Research Consortium, to be held in this room after  
19 the reception at 8 p.m. Again, that is an optional  
20 discussion; you did not have to RSVP for it. But,  
21 if you would like to join us for a concern in regard  
22 to that, you are more than welcome.

1

2           First, I would like to welcome Dr. Solomon  
3 Iyasu to make some opening remarks. Solomon?

4

5 ***Iyasu photo, biosketch (no abstract, no slides)***

6 DR. IYASU: Good morning. I am honored to have been  
7 asked to make some brief remarks. We are delighted  
8 to have you here to participate in the 15th Annual  
9 Drug-Induced Liver Injury Conference. On behalf  
10 of the FDA, I welcome you to this important  
11 conference. This annual meeting provides an  
12 opportunity to renew contacts and discuss problems  
13 of mutual interest in the detection, evaluation,  
14 and prevention of drug-induced liver injury. It  
15 is a time for us to learn from each other and, also  
16 to increase awareness about the problem of  
17 drug-induced liver injury.

18           Over the last 15 to 20 years, there have been  
19 significant advances in our understanding of  
20 drug-induced liver injury. As you know, the  
21 approval of bromfenac and troglitazone in 1997,

1 drugs that were subsequently withdrawn from the  
2 market because of serious and sometimes fatal liver  
3 toxicities, really marked the turning point for the  
4 FDA in terms of how we evaluate pre-market signals  
5 for liver toxicity.

6           In 1999, the first in a series of meetings was  
7 held to consider issues related to drug toxicity  
8 that particularly affect the liver. I think it  
9 will not be a stretch to say that no drugs have been  
10 approved since 1997 that subsequently had to be  
11 withdrawn for drug-induced liver injury. This is  
12 because of very robust pre-market evaluation and  
13 our increased understanding and appreciation for  
14 evaluating toxicity in the clinical development  
15 programs.

16           We have come a long way, but our understanding  
17 of DILI is not yet complete. We need better data,  
18 standardized data collection methodologies,  
19 better analytics, and data management. We need  
20 better scales for causality assessment. We need  
21 to understand the diagnosis of severe liver injury  
22 in the context of preexisting liver disease.

1 Biomarkers to identify susceptible populations  
2 would be good, if that could be possible, I think  
3 it would immensely improve our understanding as  
4 well as target drugs to people who may not be  
5 susceptible to these adverse effects.

6         This year's conference is built around the  
7 theme of the importance of getting it right, how  
8 to measure and interpret DILI information and to  
9 make the right diagnosis. In looking at the  
10 presenter list today, you will see that each person  
11 brings particular expertise and experience to the  
12 science of DILI. Therefore, prepare yourself to  
13 be challenged, excited, inspired by the talks,  
14 discussions, and dialogs that we will offer over  
15 the next two days.

16         This conference is co-sponsored by the FDA,  
17 the Critical Path Institute (CPI), and the  
18 Pharmaceutical Manufacturers of America (PhRMA).  
19 It has also been endorsed by the National  
20 Institutes of Health and the American Association  
21 for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD).



1           Many thanks to all of you for coming. I would  
2 like to extend my sincere thanks to the organizers  
3 of this meeting, and particularly for the  
4 leadership of Dr. Senior in making this annual  
5 event one of the most anticipated gatherings for  
6 many of us. Therefore, without taking too much of  
7 your time, I just want to extend my welcome. I wish  
8 you every success in the deliberations and, also,  
9 to have a very pleasant stay during these two days.  
10 Thank you. (Applause.)

11

12 **Session IA Moderators and Speakers -1:**

13           MS. PAULS: May I welcome Drs. Dufour and  
14 Chalasani to the podium, as well as Drs. Karmen,  
15 Prati, and Pollock, we will go ahead and open  
16 Session I.

17           DR. DUFOUR: Good morning, everybody. My  
18 name is Bob Dufour. I will be one of the speakers  
19 later in this session, but I am also going to start  
20 the session off. This particular session is related  
21 to how we measure our most common biomarker and how  
22 we interpret it, namely, alanine aminotransferase.

1           Our first speaker on the program this morning  
2 is a person who was very instrumental in setting  
3 up the measurement of ALT. In fact, he invented it.  
4 Dr. Arthur Karmen, back when he was a medical  
5 student in New York in the early 1950s, was  
6 recruited for a project to develop a method for  
7 measuring serum glutamic-oxalacetic transaminase  
8 (SGOT), now called AST (aspartate amino-  
9 transferase). This was mainly driven by the  
10 cardiology community. They were looking for a  
11 marker for myocardial infarction. Dr. Karmen,  
12 working on this project, initially developed a  
13 paper chromatographic method for doing it that took  
14 several days, which wasn't really practical. But  
15 he then developed a method that could be done in  
16 a few minutes in the main laboratory of a hospital.  
17 His new method was published in January of 1955,  
18 although a briefer version was originally  
19 published in September 1954, for measuring both  
20 SGOT and SGPT (now called AST and ALT).

21           Interestingly, one of our organizers for this  
22 meeting, Dr. John Senior, read the work of Dr.

1 Karmen in the January 1955 issue of the Journal of  
2 Clinical Investigation, and was motivated when he  
3 was an intern in Philadelphia to request that he  
4 be allowed to run these tests at night to help make  
5 the diagnosis of myocardial infarction. So, there  
6 is a lot that ties our speakers together today.

7 Dr. Karmen went on to have an illustrious  
8 career as a physician and laboratory director and  
9 is now retired, but has come to speak to us today  
10 on how ALT and other enzymes could be measured in  
11 serum, although pretty much the same methods are  
12 still used. So, Dr. Karmen?

13

14 ***Karmen photo, biosketch, abstract and links***

15 **AK#1:** When I told my wife about coming to this  
16 meeting, she said, "Why?" And I said, "Because I'm  
17 a historical figure and that's what they think of  
18 me." (Laughter.) And she said, "I've been  
19 saying that about you for years." (Laughter.)  
20 What can I say? I've had some big birthdays in  
21 recent times. I have an illustrious family. I  
22 have two grandsons, one of whom is becoming a star

1 for music at the Kennedy Center. He is a  
2 second-year college student and he won a contest  
3 for arranging and playing music. So, he is going  
4 to play in the Kennedy Center here in Washington.  
5 And I think that most of our immediate family is  
6 about to come for it, and we're having a family  
7 get-together. Anyway, I have a brief time to tell  
8 you stories. I thought what I shall do is to tell  
9 you a little bit about how this all started.

10 **AK#2:** I was a second-year medical student at  
11 New York University, and the administration of the  
12 school decided that it would be better to have  
13 medical students training on the wards of Bellevue  
14 Hospital work all year round. We thought it was  
15 mostly because we did the lab work as students, the  
16 clinical lab work. When the students weren't there,  
17 the house staff had to do the tests, and they didn't  
18 like it. So, to make the house staff opportunities  
19 a little more attractive, they changed the schedule  
20 so the students had to do that. With the extra time  
21 that we would be spending in school, they permitted  
22 us to have electives, which meant that we could

1 study with almost any department we wanted to work  
2 with. But this was my first opportunity to work  
3 with anything clinical, because, before that, we  
4 did all basic sciences. We looked for clinical  
5 research opportunities.

6 I was introduced to Dr. Felix Wroblewski, an  
7 internist caring for my uncle, who had been treated  
8 by him after surgery for cancer of pancreas, and  
9 he had done very well for my uncle. So, I had  
10 dinner with Felix Wroblewski and I asked him if he  
11 could help me get an opportunity to do some  
12 research. He was interested in trying something  
13 different at Sloan Kettering Institute where he  
14 worked, and he asked me, since he was not able to  
15 get me any other opportunity, whether I would like  
16 to spend the summer working with him.

17 **AK#3:** I did, and one of the ideas he thought  
18 about at that time was developing a test, a chemical  
19 test, for diagnosing myocardial infarction. Now  
20 the question was: where do I start in this? I  
21 really had no idea. I knew a little about  
22 myocardial infarction from what I learned in the

1 pathology course in the previous year, but that  
2 wasn't much. I looked up myocardial infarction in  
3 the famous Harrison textbook of medicine. The  
4 only information I could find there said that the  
5 laboratory was not involved in diagnosis of  
6 myocardial infarction. That was written by the  
7 man who was the editor and the major author of the  
8 standard textbook of hematology. So, I looked at  
9 it and was not able to find any guidance at all.  
10 Felix Wroblewski introduced me to the library of  
11 Sloan Kettering Institute. One of the textbooks  
12 that I found there was a book called Enzymology by  
13 Sumner and Northrop. It had a list, almost the  
14 kind of thing you might get from today's computers.  
15 But I sat with it one afternoon and saw a lot of  
16 enzymes listed. We had had some of that introduced  
17 to us in biochemistry, but not very much.

18 **AK#4:** I spent some time reading that book and  
19 finally found on one page that there was an enzyme  
20 that was said to be richer in heart muscle than  
21 anything else, transaminase. And I said, I wonder  
22 if that would be a clue to what might be a good

1 indicator? Wroblewski told me, "Just look up what  
2 the normal range is and set it up." So, I looked  
3 up the normal range, but nobody had mentioned about  
4 measuring transaminase in blood.

5         It turned out that somebody else had come  
6 later and said, "What is it that you think you're  
7 measuring here, because I have read in many places  
8 that there is no transaminase activity in blood?"  
9 So, I said, "I guess I didn't read the textbook that  
10 said there wasn't any there."

11         I tried to set up measuring transaminase. We  
12 had one problem that, when I tried to prepare this  
13 talk, was one that I never really emphasized in  
14 anything I had written about it. The main problem  
15 of what I had to work on was that we had no money.  
16 (Laughter.)

17         So, what I had to do was to have a minimum of  
18 expense. Very good. I had no salary and nothing  
19 else in the way of income, and my family was not  
20 wealthy. But I was paying my tuition well enough  
21 with the help of scholarships.

1 **AK#5:** What happened? I saw that the  
2 transaminase, in particular, had a concentration  
3 in heart muscle that was higher than in most other  
4 places. When I spoke to one of the biochemistry  
5 friends that I had from the medical school, he said  
6 "If you want to measure an enzyme in blood, I think  
7 you ought to start with something to the liver."  
8 But Wroblewski and his senior at Memorial Sloan  
9 Kettering, Dr. John LaDue, told me that what the  
10 world really does not need is another liver test.  
11 (Laughter.)

12 And that was the way they taught it in those  
13 days. When I was invited to this meeting and saw  
14 the title and all that, it was amazing that you are  
15 all so smart about what was important and what  
16 wasn't important. But that is where I came on the  
17 scene back then.

18 I looked for methods that had been used by  
19 other people to measure transaminase and  
20 transaminase activity. There was one that used a  
21 Beckman spectrophotometer. I found out very  
22 quickly that nobody in Sloan Kettering would take



1 a medical student who had been a student someplace  
2 else and entrust them with this very expensive  
3 instrument.

4           So I learned about the cost of things. When  
5 I looked at the price of a Beckman  
6 spectrophotometer, it was something like \$2200,  
7 and there was no computer to put with it. There  
8 wasn't any such thing. For manually operated and  
9 interpreted equipment, you had to make do with no  
10 computers, no data reduction, or anything like  
11 that. The cost of a spectrophotometer was \$2200 in  
12 those days. The Oldsmobile that I wanted to buy  
13 also cost \$2200, though I think it went up, in the  
14 next two years, to \$2600. So, you can get some idea  
15 about how long ago this was.

16 **AK#6:**           Anyway, I found one paper by a graduate  
17 student and a professor from Texas, where they had  
18 a method for measuring transaminase distribution  
19 in different tissues, using paper chromatography.  
20 I hadn't heard about that, either. I had been a  
21 chemistry major, but my chemistry majoring in  
22 undergraduate school was something like four

1 years, five years before. So, I looked at it and  
2 asked a couple of other people for advice. They  
3 said that they had a couple of people around who  
4 know about it, know how to do it. And I was  
5 introduced to the use of paper chromatography,  
6 which I presume that most of you either are very  
7 familiar with or can find somebody quickly who can  
8 tell you about it. It became a very useful tool.  
9 I ended up meeting the major inventor of  
10 chromatography who had won the Nobel Prize for it,  
11 A.J.P. Martin.

12           Anyway, what it involved was incubating  
13 whatever tissue you wanted to test with a small  
14 amount of material that you wanted to test -- for  
15 transaminases, with an amino acid like glutamic  
16 acid and a keto acid, to which it would give its  
17 nitrogen group. So, that was the transaminase  
18 idea. And it looked like I could borrow some of the  
19 reagents for the amino acids and buy some, because  
20 they finally gave me a small stipend. I think it  
21 was about \$50, to start to buy some pipettes and  
22 do all that. The rest of it, I got the Bronx way

1 of obtaining financial support. I stole it.

2 (Laughter.)

3 **AK#7:** So, I had pipettes that I could get from  
4 different laboratories, particularly if I worked  
5 at night. It turned out that the Sloan Kettering  
6 Institute, for those of you who are familiar with  
7 it, used to have an entrance on 68th Street in  
8 Manhattan between First Avenue and York Avenue.  
9 It was a very classy, little office that you could  
10 use as an alternative entrance. The main entrance  
11 for the patients was on York Avenue, and the  
12 entrance to James Ewing Hospital, which was City  
13 Hospital at that time, was on the other main street.  
14 But I used to go in and out at the entrance on 68th  
15 Street to Sloan Kettering Institute. It was a very  
16 solemn, little place with marble walls but no place  
17 where you could sit down. But you could walk  
18 through the two hospitals from there. There was  
19 a plaque on the wall that said, "Within these walls  
20 a few work unceasingly, that many may live." So,  
21 that struck me. That is very nice.

1 **AK#8:** I found out that when I walked through  
2 the walls in evenings, I never saw anybody working  
3 at eight or nine o'clock at night. So, I figured  
4 if there were a few that worked unceasingly, there  
5 were damned few. And that was the end of that.  
6 (Laughter.)

7 **AK#9:** Anyway, I set up a method by which I  
8 chemically separated amino acids. For my first  
9 experiment with a blood sample, I didn't have the  
10 sense to try to measure it with some liver extract  
11 or something like that. So, my first experiment  
12 with a blood sample, I separated the material by  
13 paper chromatography and looked at the appropriate  
14 spot for the second amino acid, which was probably  
15 aspartic, as I remember it. And when I looked at  
16 it, there was a faint increase in color in an  
17 anhydrant spot, more than there had been in the  
18 control that I ran right next to it without the  
19 incubation. So, it turned out I believed that it  
20 was there, but I couldn't figure out what you did  
21 to increase the sensitivity of the method.

1                   Finally, it dawned on me that, if it is  
2 an enzyme reaction, maybe I could do it better by  
3 incubating the possible enzyme with the reagents  
4 for a longer time period. I did it overnight. I  
5 found out that most people liked the overnight  
6 incubations because it meant you set something up  
7 at five o'clock, went home, and 16 hours later you  
8 came to work at 9:00 in the morning.

9                   And sure enough, there was a nice, big, blue  
10 spot detected by the anhydrant, showing that there  
11 was transaminase activity in normal blood. And I  
12 started working on it. I bought a fish tank with  
13 the help of my father, and we did most of the work,  
14 made a contraption to hold butter dishes, and we  
15 did mass production chromatography. I was able to  
16 measure transaminase in blood.

17 **AK#10:**       For this meeting, all I would add was  
18 that I measured the enzyme that was rich in heart  
19 muscle. There was a second one. It was uncertain  
20 whether it was the same enzyme as was measured with  
21 glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase, or one called  
22 glutamic pyruvic transaminase.

1           I bought some alanine and tried it, and, sure  
2 enough, it gave almost the same kind of activity  
3 in the blood. So, I started to measure both  
4 alanine and glutamic transaminases in all my  
5 specimens, done at the same time.

6 **AK#11:**       I got no enthusiasm from either Dr.  
7 Wroblewski -- he didn't discourage me from it, but  
8 no enthusiasm -- or from the Chief of the  
9 Department. Again, he repeated the story that I  
10 apparently he had grown up with, that everybody  
11 agreed that there was no need for another liver  
12 function test.

13           And it turned out that I would attend this  
14 meeting today, and I ought to probably stop my  
15 discussion about this with the dictum that they  
16 gave me about how the world really didn't need  
17 another liver function test, something they all  
18 subscribed to. They said they were not going to  
19 allow me to use this in the report that I made on  
20 my work "Because we know that nobody needs another  
21 liver function test, another liver indicator."

1 I guess that I've told you enough stories.  
2 (Laughter.) I have prepared an abstract that tells  
3 some of this, and you can read about it.

4 **AK#12:** I ended up with a long career, not as  
5 illustrious as I might have liked, looking back,  
6 but it worked out pretty well. I retired as the  
7 Chairman of the Department of Laboratory Medicine  
8 at Albert Einstein College of Medicine and the lead  
9 director at several hospitals, which is not the way  
10 you might want to do it, if you planned for it.

11 I learned about taxi services. I learned how  
12 to speak Spanish mostly and occasionally Russian,  
13 from some of our patients. I would not give up the  
14 opportunity to do that for anything. I have a  
15 grandson that wants to be a physician, and I am  
16 rooting him on.

17 I am getting a signal from my friend Senior.  
18 He is pointing at his watch and going like that  
19 (pointing to his head -- Laughter) So, either I'm  
20 talking too long or I'm somewhat insane. Usually,  
21 insanity is this way (indicating -- Laughter)

22 Thank you. (Applause)

1

2 **Session IA Moderators and Speakers - 2:**

3 DR. CHALASANI: Thank you. That was  
4 wonderful. Our next speaker is Dr. Daniele Prati,  
5 who comes from Lecco, Italy. His biography is  
6 listed in the syllabus, so I am not going to repeat  
7 it. His 2002 landmark paper, in the Annals of  
8 Internal Medicine, I think has been cited close to  
9 a thousand times. He is going to talk about what  
10 is a normal ALT level.

11

12 **Prati photo, biosketch, abstract**

13 **DP#1:** Thank you very much. I wish to thank the  
14 organizers, particularly John Senior, for inviting  
15 me and giving me the honor to speak after this  
16 distinguished scientist, after Professor Karmen  
17 and before Professor Dufour

18 **DP#2:** My talk today will introduce you to what  
19 is normal for transaminase. I think that this has  
20 some relevance because, as you know from the FDA  
21 definition of DILI, the upper normal limit of liver  
22 enzymes, not only for ALT, but also for other liver



1 enzymes, is still important for the definition of  
2 disease.

3 **DP#3:** And the upper limit of normal still is  
4 used in the even more recent definition of the  
5 disease, like these definitions coming from Spain  
6 in which they try to renew the composite algorithm  
7 of the Hy's Law to predict the outcome of acute  
8 liver failure in patients with drug-induced liver  
9 injury. This paper appeared last year.

10 **DP#4:** So, the definition of normal still has  
11 relevance. In this talk today I would like to  
12 introduce some concepts about normality and some  
13 considerations about the definition of normal  
14 values. And then, next, I will speak to you more  
15 in detail about the cutoffs for liver transaminase.

16 When we talk about normal individuality, we  
17 think that, on one side, normal is taken as  
18 diagnosed free from a given disease, but on the  
19 other side we define diseases as those that are  
20 different from normal individuals. And this is an  
21 example of circular reasoning.

1 **DP#5:** I would like to draw your attention to  
2 the difficulties of defining normality. I would  
3 like to start with an idea of Sigmund Freud that,  
4 for the first time, more than a century ago,  
5 challenged the idea of normality. These are words  
6 from his late work, Analysis Terminable and  
7 Interminable. He said that every normal person,  
8 in fact, is only normal on the average, and this  
9 is a statistical concept, and that his ego  
10 approximates to that of the psychotic at some point  
11 or other, and to a greater or lesser extent. And  
12 this means that any definition requires  
13 individualization.

14 **DP#6:** Also, a seminal paper about the concept  
15 of normality came from E. A. Murphy, published in  
16 1972, and shows you some different definitions of  
17 normality from different disciplines. You can see  
18 here that in clinical medicine we identify  
19 normality as healthiness, but we need to define it  
20 from a probabilistic approach. And so, we need  
21 statistics.

1 **DP#7:** So, we use the Gaussian distribution or  
2 other distributions. The Gaussian distributions,  
3 I remind you, mean that we define as normal all the  
4 values that fall within the Gaussian curve.

5 **DR#8:** And to deal with more complex distributions  
6 like this one that is, as you can see, skewed on  
7 the right. So, it means that there is some  
8 contribution from subjects with subclinical  
9 disease. It means that we use the 95-percent  
10 percentile of the normal population.

11 **DP#9:** So, in any of these definitions,  
12 anyway, we have some drawbacks. The most  
13 important drawbacks were underlined by Sackett and  
14 Haynes several years ago saying that the  
15 probability of an individual to be called normal  
16 depends on the number of tests we require. So, if  
17 we order one test, the probability of testing to  
18 be normal is 95 percent, but if we order 20 tests,  
19 the probability of testing normal is only 35  
20 percent. It is only 0.6 percent when you order 100  
21 tests. So, this is due to the statistical  
22 definition of normality.

1 **DP#10:** The concept of reference values was,  
2 then introduced in place of the ambiguous term of  
3 "normal values," and the term of "reference values"  
4 would apply to any type of reference individuals,  
5 whether healthy or unhealthy, assuming that the  
6 reference values were properly qualified.

7 **DP#11:** And so, the idea was to change  
8 terminology and not define anymore the normal  
9 range, but talk, rather, about reference ranges.  
10 When these ranges have been calculated in an  
11 apparently healthy population, we should use the  
12 healthy-related reference ranges, or healthy  
13 ranges.

14 **DP#12:** And this also because having just a  
15 normal value can be quite a simplistic approach.  
16 As you can see here, we can see that the normal limit  
17 is the same throughout all the natural history of  
18 the disease, while probably the next table of a  
19 reference population in different phases of the  
20 disease and in different steps, like prevention,  
21 screening, and diagnosis, and that affect the  
22 survey. And so, we could use different

1 populations like healthy individuals, those with  
2 recent complications, and those who have responded  
3 or been cured from the disease.

4 **DP#13:** In this regard, I would like to draw  
5 your attention to this paper published by The  
6 Cochrane Hepato-Biliary Group last year. The  
7 senior author was a colleague from my group. As  
8 you can see here, probably the slide is not very  
9 clear, but we can divide the diagnostic process  
10 into phases. The architecture of diagnosis goes  
11 in phases, phases that are very similar to the  
12 clinical trial phases.

13 **DP#14:** And so, starting from Phase Zero to  
14 Phase 4, we have different phases in which we define  
15 threshold among individuals at the beginning, but  
16 later on, also, defining with ratios on the basis  
17 of the outcomes. This process, any diagnostic  
18 process, deals with certain cutoffs or uses cutoffs  
19 for comparing them to predict different outcomes.

20 **DP#15:** So, the possible approaches are the  
21 healthy ranges, the diagnostic thresholds in  
22 subjects with the disease. The thresholds with

1 complications, to confirm complications, outcome  
2 studies. These are morbidity and mortality among  
3 both the healthy subjects and among the subjects  
4 with some complications, but, also, the idea of  
5 finding individual reference ranges, which is a  
6 very complicated task, meaning that the reference  
7 subject is the subject himself when he was healthy  
8 or uncomplicated. These are, of course, very  
9 complicated approaches.

10 **DP#16:** So, in any case, if we deal with a  
11 continuous variable and we want to predict the risk  
12 of the disease, it is better to speak about the  
13 different levels of specificity and sensitivity  
14 that drive us to define the different thresholds,  
15 in other words, challenging the idea itself of  
16 normality.

17 **DP#17:** For any distribution, moving the  
18 threshold from one level to another means that we  
19 decrease the number of false-negatives but we  
20 increase the number of false-positives. This can  
21 be done when we are approaching a disease. For  
22 example, it has particular characteristics, as

1 being easily treatable with a drug, with a new dose  
2 of drug, for example, that has very low side  
3 effects. So, in this case we can probably tolerate  
4 a higher number of false-positive results while,  
5 before that, we could not tolerate it.

6 **DP#18:** So, for liver injury and the normal  
7 range, we can apply different approaches, as these  
8 approaches have been all used to define the cutoffs  
9 for alanine aminotransferase. The low-risk  
10 population is what I showed you in the distribution  
11 among the normal individuals. The mortality  
12 definition, predicting mortality for chronic liver  
13 disease, differs from the values observed in  
14 individuals cured from liver disease.

15 **DP#19:** The first step, the one from low-risk  
16 populations, means that we have to exclude the  
17 patients with a high risk of liver disease,  
18 including those with hepatitis B, hepatitis C,  
19 alcoholic liver disease, and fatty liver disease.  
20 So, even in this case, having different ratios for  
21 different clinical outcomes, it would probably be  
22 more appropriate.

1 **DP#20:** When we started work in the early 2000s,  
2 we had a laboratory marker, serum ALT, that was  
3 widely used, but had very poor value for diagnosing  
4 liver disease. Technical standardization was  
5 lacking. It was improperly used as a marker of  
6 fibrosis, and advanced liver disease. And the  
7 reference values were not updated for a long time.

8 **DP#21:** So, we found that reference populations  
9 proposed by laboratories as "normal" contain a  
10 substantial proportion of people with subclinical,  
11 undiagnosed liver disease. Our idea was to take  
12 a symptom-free population, a blood donor in this  
13 case, to exclude viral hepatitis carriers and to  
14 exclude also those at risk for steatosis, those  
15 with high lipids, high glucose levels, overweight  
16 individuals, and heavy drinkers, and calculate  
17 their reference interval.

18 **DP#22:** In this way, we were able to show that  
19 we could lower the upper limit of "normal" from 40  
20 units for males and 30 units for females that were  
21 average at that time, to 30 units for males and 19



1 units for females. This work was published, as I  
2 said, in the Annals of Internal Medicine.

3 **DP#23:** Another approach that followed this was  
4 proposed by a Korean group that used receiver  
5 operating curves for ALT to identify people at risk  
6 from death of liver disease, a mortality approach.  
7 And this approach, surprisingly, gave similar  
8 results. So, as you can see here, 30 units per  
9 liter was identified on the basis of survival data.

10 **DP#24:** We also tried to apply the definition,  
11 calculating the distributions in people that had  
12 been cured from liver disease from hepatitis C.  
13 Again, in different labs we had a 25-percent  
14 reduction, meaning that from 40 we went to 30. So,  
15 this summarizes these three approaches published  
16 between 2002 and 2006.

17 **DP#25:** More recently, another group  
18 calculated from living donors, living liver  
19 donors, the distribution of ALT, taking into  
20 account not only the metabolic parameters, but also  
21 the histological data from these donors. They  
22 found that among the 600 individuals selected in

1 the material published in our Annals of Internal  
2 Medicine paper, the healthy values were 33 units  
3 for men and 25 units for women.

4 **DP#26:** And this is a slide from a recent review  
5 that shows you that almost every paper published  
6 so far shows higher levels in males, lower in  
7 females, higher levels in those whose metabolic  
8 features are not considered and in a group of those  
9 who have been cleaned up by the presence of patients  
10 at risk for liver disease. Also, this work has been  
11 done in children, almost five years ago. This is  
12 an American study showing that the 95 percentile  
13 in children with healthy weight, was 25 for boys  
14 and 22 for girls. If you wanted to review in depth  
15 all this data, you can read it. It is hard because  
16 it has been published by another Italian group and  
17 shows in very great detail almost all the studies  
18 that have been done during the last decade.

19 **DP#27:** So, is everything definitely set now?  
20 I would say no, because the upper reference limits  
21 in different labs are still variable, and  
22 expressing the results that are done as upper

1 normal limits does not solve the problem. We do not  
2 know what might be the impact of the introducing  
3 standardized information on chemistry based on the  
4 reference ranges. And there has been no clinical  
5 validation of these ranges so far. And I would also  
6 say that most clinicians don't even know that this  
7 has been changed over time. So, I think that this  
8 would be the topic of Professor Dufour after this  
9 presentation.

10 In addition, we almost thought up until now  
11 about ALT, but the upper limit cutoffs for SD  
12 phosphatase and bilirubin, among all the others,  
13 have not been so far very well-identified, not with  
14 the same analytical attention. The cutoff varies  
15 for drug-induced liver injury. They are not based  
16 on prospective studies. This is a major problem  
17 because this implies that it would be difficult to  
18 define upper thresholds based on outcomes. And  
19 so, of course, we need new studies.

20 **DP#28:** Just to summarize the message that I  
21 want to leave you with today, several studies  
22 conducted during the last decade suggest that the

1 healthy ranges for ALT can provisionally be set  
2 around 30 units for males and 20 or 25 for females.

3         But we have also to think that a simplistic  
4 approach of using a universal cutoff for all  
5 clinical situations should be abandoned. Results  
6 should be interpreted more flexibly, taking into  
7 account the scope of the tests and especially the  
8 patients' characteristics in terms of gender, age,  
9 history, and also other risk factors.

10         In addition, the definition of the ALT  
11 ranges, as we have seen, is only the first step in  
12 evidence-based diagnostic research, and a cutoff  
13 should be ideally identified on the basis of  
14 prospective studies based on clinical outcomes.

15         Setting the appropriate cutoffs needs close  
16 cooperation between the pathologists, clinical  
17 pathologists, statisticians, and the regulatory  
18 institutions. This is very important because it  
19 has not always been the case. So, sometimes  
20 hepatologists create their own thresholds and  
21 clinical pathologists may establish another. It

1 is important to have multidisciplinary work. Much  
2 work is still needed.

3 To finish with an idea that comes from a very  
4 important but non-medical book published almost a  
5 century ago, let me quote from a book that is called  
6 *The Confessions of Zeno*, by Italo Svevo. The book  
7 focused on the relationship between health and  
8 disease. Using as an example thyroid disease, that  
9 fits well also for liver disease, it says "All  
10 organisms extend along a line. At one end is  
11 Basedow's disease, which implies the generous, mad  
12 consumption of vital force at a precipitous pace,  
13 the pounding of an uncurbed heart. At the other  
14 end are the organisms depressed through organic  
15 avarice, destined to die of a disease that would  
16 appear to be exhaustion, but which is, on the  
17 contrary, sloth. The golden mean between the two  
18 diseases is found in the center and is improperly  
19 defined as health, which is only a way station.  
20 In the middle are those who have either incipient  
21 goiter or incipient myxedema, and along the entire  
22 line, in all mankind, absolute health is missing."

1 So, thank you very much. (Applause.)

2

3 **Session IA Moderators and Speakers - 3:**

4 DR. CHALASANI: Thank you. Very nice. Our  
5 next speaker is Professor Robert Dufour, who will  
6 continue discussion on ALT. He is currently a  
7 consultant for pathology and hepatology at the  
8 Washington VA Medical Center. He is an emeritus  
9 professor of pathology at George Washington.

10

11 **Dufour photo, biosketch and abstract**

12 **RD#1:** Thank you, Dr. Chalasani. The title for  
13 this talk was not my idea. It was Dr. Senior's  
14 idea. I am not sure what "Down with the Tower of  
15 Babel" means, but I am going to try to continue on  
16 with that, anyhow.

17 **RD#2:** So, if we could have the next slide,  
18 please? Unfortunately, I have no relevant  
19 conflicts to disclose. (Laughter.)

20 **RD#3:** Why do ALT results differ between  
21 different laboratories? We heard some of the  
22 issues about this from Dr. Prati. There may be

1 differences in the approaches that are used for  
2 establishing reference values. Additionally,  
3 there may be differences in the methods used, and  
4 there may be differences between manufacturers  
5 that contribute to differences in results.

6 **RD#4:** So, as we heard from Dr. Karmen, the method  
7 for measuring AST and ALT has not really changed very  
8 much since the assay by Dr. Karmen was introduced over  
9 sixty years ago. But, as they differ, you may remember  
10 learning, if you took any biochemistry, that the  
11 activity of enzymes

12 is influenced by a number of things: pH, ionic  
13 strength, temperature, concentration of the reagents  
14 that are present, the buffer that is used. In  
15 addition, for both alanine and aspartate  
16 aminotransferase, pyridoxal-5'-phosphate, which is a  
17 vitamin, is needed as a cofactor. But many  
18 manufacturers do not include optimal amounts of this  
19 in their reagents. There are reasons for why they  
20 don't do this, because it reduces the values for which  
21 you don't have to dilute the sample and, additionally,

1 it affects the stability of the reagents. But, a lot  
2 of laboratories don't use it in their assays.

3 **RD#5:** All laboratories in the United States  
4 are regulated by the Food and Drug  
5 Administration -- or by the Centers for Medicare  
6 and Medicaid Services. They are required to test  
7 unknowns in a procedure that is called proficiency  
8 testing. The U.S. law sets a requirement of  
9 reproducibility. In other words, if the true  
10 value is supposed to be a certain amount, there is  
11 a limit for how far an individual laboratory can  
12 be off and still considered passable. That limit,  
13 set by law, is plus or minus 20 percent. So, that  
14 is a pretty broad range that a laboratory can be  
15 within and still be considered acceptable.

16 Moreover, laboratories are usually  
17 compared against all other laboratories that are  
18 using the same instrument. So, as long as you are  
19 within plus or minus 20 percent for what everybody  
20 gets as the average with that method, that  
21 particular manufacturer's assay, then you are



1 considered acceptable. So, there is a pretty low  
2 bar set for passing for ALT.

3 **RD#6:** Now in the United States the major  
4 provider for proficiency testing materials is the  
5 College of American Pathologists. In their most  
6 recent data, ALT was performed by about 5200  
7 different laboratories using instruments from one  
8 of five major manufacturers. There are some more  
9 minority groups, but these are the five main  
10 manufacturers.

11 Looking at a couple of samples that  
12 have mildly elevated ALT, the average that was  
13 reported by these different instrument  
14 manufacturers for one of the samples ranged from  
15 59 to 81, and on the other from 76 to 99. So, these  
16 are the average values. And remember, labs can be  
17 plus or minus 20 percent around that average and  
18 still be considered acceptable. So, there is,  
19 again, a pretty broad range of values which you  
20 might encounter in testing the same sample.

21 **RD#7:** Now results from the same manufacturer  
22 are generally more comparable, but different

1 manufacturers have different platforms and  
2 different kits they can have. So, for example,  
3 with most of them, the results were more agreeable  
4 and in the range of 70 to 90 with the  
5 pyridoxal-5'-phosphate was in there. Most of the  
6 results on average were within about two or three.  
7 And they were similar even at higher ALT results  
8 as well.

9                   So, there is a lot of disparity among  
10 the different methods for ALT using these unknown  
11 samples. Now I will say, as a laboratorian, that  
12 the samples that are tested have to be stabilized  
13 in some way. And so, sometimes they don't perform  
14 exactly the same way as real patient samples would.  
15 There are things that can happen with them, but this  
16 is the best data that we have on how well things  
17 agree.

18 **RD#8:**       Dr. Chalasani published a study a  
19 number of years ago in Hepatology on looking at what  
20 laboratories used as their reference values and  
21 found that they also differed markedly from one  
22 laboratory to another.

1           So, how do laboratories generally establish  
2 reference intervals? Well, you heard from Dr.  
3 Prati on this that the minimum requirement that  
4 laboratories have to do is validate the reference  
5 interval that they are using, the, quote, "normal  
6 range".

7 **RD#9:**           For a laboratory to establish its own  
8 reference interval, it is often very difficult.  
9 So, most of them just try to validate what the  
10 manufacturer suggests. That leads to a further  
11 variability in what the upper limits of normal are  
12 from one laboratory to another. So, this is a  
13 problem that occurs still.

14 **RD#10:**          Now what are some approaches that could  
15 be taken in addition to that? We have heard some  
16 theoretical ways of doing this from Dr. Prati, but  
17 I would like to share with you some experiences that  
18 have been done with other tests to try to reach some  
19 sort of agreement. So, let me take you through a  
20 few of these.

21 **RD#11:**          The first one of these is cholesterol.  
22 So, back in the early 1980s when I was a

1 resident -- and some people that are my age or older  
2 may remember this -- that our, quote "normal  
3 values" for cholesterol for people in their  
4 sixties, such as me, would go up to about 340.  
5 Anybody who is younger than that and has heard  
6 anything about cholesterol knows that we don't  
7 think that is normal anymore.

8 Well, back in the 1980s, the Heart, Lung, and  
9 Blood Institute established a National Cholesterol  
10 Education Program. They wanted to try to reduce  
11 the incidence of cardiac events and make  
12 cholesterol results more comparable among  
13 laboratories.

14 **RD#12:** So, part of what was done here was to  
15 have a laboratory effort to improve  
16 reproducibility of cholesterol values among  
17 different laboratories. And risk values were  
18 defined based on cholesterol and LDL levels that  
19 in prospective studies, which you heard about from  
20 Dr. Prati, had been used to establish where the  
21 cutoffs would be to show an increasing risk of heart  
22 attacks occurring.

1           To give you an idea how well the  
2 reproducibility has improved, in the most recent  
3 proficiency testing survey using samples that had  
4 average values about 190, the averages among those  
5 five different manufactures ranged between 183 and  
6 196, so a lot less variability than with ALT, but  
7 most of them had averages between 190 and 194. So  
8 much improved reproducibility among laboratories  
9 with cholesterol than used to be the case 20 or 30  
10 years ago.

11 **RD#13:**       Another example is hemoglobin Alc. In  
12 the 1990s the Diabetes Control and Complications  
13 Trial established that Alc values were important  
14 in predicting microvascular complications in  
15 patients with diabetes. However, Alc was never  
16 used as a diagnostic criterion and it was felt to  
17 be problematic even for monitoring patients  
18 because, like the situation that exists with ALT  
19 currently, Alc values were not in agreement among  
20 different laboratories.

21 **RD#14:**       And so, as a result, there was a lot of  
22 effort to try to improve this. There was the

1 program called the National Glycohemoglobin  
2 Standardization Program that was set up to work  
3 with manufacturers to improve repeatability of Alc  
4 values using different methods.

5 **RD#15:** Currently, to be certified by the NGSP,  
6 manufacturers have to have results that are within  
7 6 percent, not percentage points of their result,  
8 but within 6 percent of the true value for the given  
9 sample. So, for example, if Alc was actually 7  
10 percent, the manufacturer had to report Alc's  
11 between 6.6 and 7.4 percent, and they have been  
12 gradually tightening this range of what is  
13 acceptable.

14 So, based on this improved agreement,  
15 in 2010 the American Diabetes Association adopted  
16 Alc as a diagnostic criterion for diagnosing  
17 diabetes. What was used as the threshold for  
18 diagnosing diabetes was the value based on  
19 prospective studies where the risk of developing  
20 microvascular complications, in this case  
21 retinopathy, began to significantly increase.  
22 So, again, a clinically-defined decision limit for

1 Alc was used after laboratory results were  
2 standardized.

3 **RD#16:** Now this led The Endocrine Society to  
4 look at other laboratory tests and say, can we  
5 improve the reproducibility of these results among  
6 different laboratories? And so, they developed a  
7 program called PATH, which is Partnership for  
8 Accurate Testing of Hormones. They developed  
9 partnerships with the CDC, with the NIH, with the  
10 National Institute for Standards and Technology,  
11 and a number of laboratory groups, to try to work  
12 with manufacturers and improve the repeatability  
13 of results of hormones among different  
14 laboratories.

15 **RD#17:** To date, they have worked with a number  
16 of hormones, including testosterone and estradiol  
17 and vitamin D, and are close to having results and  
18 good agreement among different laboratories.

19 **RD#18:** So, in summary, ALT results can  
20 currently differ significantly, although the  
21 difference is less in laboratories that use the  
22 recommended method and add ideal amounts of

1 pyridoxal-5'-phosphate. Most laboratories,  
2 however, don't use that.

3           There are alternative approaches to  
4 improve the repeatability of testing, but this has  
5 really required intervention from clinicians  
6 saying, "This is not acceptable to us. We need to  
7 work together between the laboratory and the  
8 clinicians to develop targets for what is  
9 appropriate for deciding whether disease is  
10 present or not and, also, for laboratories to work  
11 with manufacturers to improve the repeatability of  
12 the results among different laboratories and  
13 different methods as well.

14 **RD#19:** So, really, it is going to require a  
15 cooperative effort where the laboratory  
16 associations have to be prodded by the clinicians.  
17 This means, for those who are clinically-inclined  
18 in the audience, you need to get involved. You  
19 need to make your voices heard and say this is not  
20 acceptable. We need to work together in an  
21 appropriate organization to do this. It might be  
22 AASLD.



1           But everybody needs to work together to  
2 improve the repeatability of ALT values and really  
3 make it possible for us to set a cutoff where we  
4 can recognize drug-induced liver injury. So,  
5 really, we need cooperation and a motivating factor  
6 to get people to work to improve the repeatability  
7 of these results. (Applause.)

8

9   **Session IA Moderators and Speakers - 4:**

10           DR. CHALASANI: Great talk. Our next speaker  
11 is Dr. Nira Pollock, who is going to talk about a  
12 very interesting point-of-care testing for ALT.  
13 She is at Boston Children's Hospital.

14

15   **Pollock photo, biosketch and abstract**

16   **NP#1:** Thank you. As a disclaimer, I am not a DILI  
17 expert. I am a diagnostic developer. But I have  
18 been working on this project for a number of years  
19 in collaboration with Diagnostics for All and the  
20 Whitesides Laboratory in Boston. And I think it  
21 fits very nicely into this session.

1 I am going to move fairly quickly through some  
2 of the older published work to get to some of the  
3 newer unpublished work, which I think is quite  
4 relevant to what we have been discussing.

5 **NP#2:** The motivation for this, for the  
6 development of a paper-based finger-stick  
7 transaminase test is pretty clear to this group,  
8 right? So, blood tests for monitoring liver  
9 status are standard in developed nations, but in  
10 developing nations are often unavailable. We know  
11 that standard-of-care testing requires  
12 venipuncture, centrifugation, large automated  
13 platform, most typically, et cetera. In  
14 particular, the centralization of testing in  
15 centralized laboratories can introduce major  
16 delays in results return.

17 **NP#3:** This group knows very well that testing  
18 for transaminase is particularly important for  
19 patients in resource-limited settings, so  
20 particularly patients on HIV and TB medications.  
21 I am sure you are quite familiar with the

1 percentages of DILI in these patients and the  
2 relevance of testing in these settings.

3 **NP#4;** So, the motivation for us was that a  
4 cheap and accurate and point-of-care test for  
5 measurement of, quote, "liver function" would  
6 probably have a very dramatic effect on patient  
7 care in the developing world, in particular.

8 **NP#5:** I started working with Dr. Whitesides  
9 and the Harvard Chemistry Department and  
10 Diagnostics for All, which is a nonprofit in  
11 Cambridge, to develop this test a number of years  
12 ago. And importantly, the test is based on a very  
13 interesting technology called patterned paper,  
14 which originally came out of the Whitesides  
15 Laboratory and, then, was taken further by DFA.  
16 So, we started working together in 2009 to further  
17 develop this test and started getting some grant  
18 support to do that.

19 **NP#6:** This is a schematic of the test itself.  
20 What you can see in the upper lefthand panel, it  
21 shows the design, the schema of these types of  
22 tests. So, we have layers of patterned paper.

1 The way you pattern paper is by taking a wax-based  
2 printer and a heat source and patterning  
3 hydrophobic channels, which then guide the wicking  
4 of fluid through the paper.

5           When you have vertically-stacked  
6 layers of patterned paper, you can start with a drop  
7 of blood, add it to the top. A plasma separation  
8 membrane filters out blood cells and, then, plasma  
9 continues, wicks into the paper, separates into  
10 different zones, picks up dried reagents necessary  
11 for zone-specific chemistry, continues down to the  
12 next layer, picks up new reagents. And then, you  
13 can read the test by evaluating each zone  
14 separately. So, you have different chemistry  
15 going on in different zones.

16           In the center you can see this is the early  
17 version of the test where we had AST and ALT on the  
18 same test. This test is the size of a postage stamp  
19 and is meant to be very low-cost, than 10 cents per  
20 test.

21           You can see that you have color change in the  
22 AST and ALT test zones that you can read like a pH

1 strip. So, with 15 minutes of development, you see  
2 an increase in color correlating to the increase  
3 in the transaminase concentration.

4 We also have control zones which, then, are  
5 interpreted as to whether the test is valid or  
6 invalid. And I will come back to that in a later  
7 iteration of the test.

8 **NP#7:** So, we started with analytical  
9 performance evaluation, as you would for any test.  
10 We established that the test was linear across the  
11 clinical development range. We looked at limits  
12 of detection for this early prototype. We looked  
13 at repeatability, everything you would do in the  
14 beginning proof-of-principle stage of a test like  
15 this.

16 **NP#8:** We went, then, to a preclinical  
17 evaluation which we did in my hospital, Beth Israel  
18 Deaconess, where we looked at clinical  
19 venipuncture samples that had been drawn from  
20 patients, paired samples where the patient had  
21 whole blood and serum drawn at the same time. The  
22 serum had been tested on the automated platform.

1 We tested serum and whole blood on the paper-based  
2 platform. We read the test 15 minutes later with  
3 three people reading it separately to see if they  
4 got the same answer, et cetera. And so, in all of  
5 these studies, we are comparing results of the  
6 paper test to the results of an automated reference  
7 benchmark.

8 **NP#9:** Importantly, we decided to sort of have  
9 bins of results, which were matched to TB, in  
10 particular, TV and HIV treatment guidelines,  
11 which, as we know, use cutoffs like less than 3X  
12 upper limit of normal, 3 to 5X and greater than 5X.  
13 And we can discuss -- maybe that is not sort of the  
14 right way to define normal, but that is how we  
15 decided to set up this test.

16 **NP#9:** So, this is a schema from the paper,  
17 which you can look at if you are interested, which  
18 just basically showed that in serum and in whole  
19 blood for both ALT and AST we had  
20 greater-than-90-percent bin placement accuracy  
21 for this test, meaning that the readers put the test  
22 put the test in the same bin, less than 3X, 3 to

1 5X, greater than 5X, as the automated method at  
2 least 90 percent of the time.

3 **NP#10:** We did additional evaluation to  
4 understand assay interference from relevant  
5 physiologic markers, bilirubin, cholesterol, et  
6 cetera. The takehome from this for us was that  
7 this test performed pretty well in a diverse  
8 patient population. Many of these specimens were  
9 from critically-ill patients. And we were, then,  
10 encouraged to move forward into a field study in  
11 a target patient population.

12 **NP#11:** We then moved into a study in Vietnam,  
13 which we did in collaboration with PATH and the  
14 Hospital for Tropical Diseases in Vietnam and the  
15 Harvard AIDS Initiative there.

16 **NP#12:** The objectives of this study were to  
17 really evaluate whether this test could be used.  
18 Was it feasible in a target population with target  
19 operators? So, we were interested in feasibility,  
20 inter-operator and lot-to-lot variability, device  
21 failure rate, and then, secondarily, device  
22 accuracy. This was really to understand whether

1 people could perform and read this test and get the  
2 same answer.

3 **NP#13:** So, in this setting we used a new  
4 iteration of the test, which is a three-zone test.  
5 For reasons which I won't go into now, we decided  
6 to focus exclusively on ALT. You can see that the  
7 device has become a three-zone test with an ALT zone  
8 at the top and two control zones, a negative and  
9 a positive control. This test was a finger-stick  
10 study where we used a capillary tube to collect  
11 blood from the finger stick and apply it to the  
12 device. It was operated by two nurses in the  
13 clinic who, then, each read the test independently,  
14 and we compared their results to each other.

15 **NP#14:** This is an example of valid and invalid  
16 test results. So, the two panels on the left are  
17 valid test results and the four on the right show  
18 different ways to get an invalid. You can see in  
19 the negative control zone that it needs to turn  
20 yellow; it needs to turn from white to yellow if  
21 enough blood is there. If it doesn't, there wasn't  
22 enough blood. You can see in the negative control



1 zone in panel 4 that, if the negative control turns  
2 red, there hemolysis and that is an invalid result.  
3 We don't want hemolysis because, then, we can't  
4 read the test the way we want to. And there is a  
5 positive control zone where, if it does not turn  
6 red, we know that the test is not activated  
7 properly. So, any invalid result, if any of these  
8 types, invalidates the entire test.

9 **NP#15:** The study design was to go training  
10 first, then a pilot phase, and then a large-scale  
11 evaluation of 600 subjects. These were subjects  
12 from a very operative HIV clinic in this hospital.  
13 We performed the paper-based test on finger-stick  
14 blood, as I said, and read it with two people. We  
15 compared the results to gold standard, which in  
16 that hospital was a Roche Cobas platform using  
17 plasma.

18 **NP#16:** So, the results: we enrolled 600  
19 subjects, and we used two device lots, which ends  
20 up being relevant throughout the study.

21 **NP#17:** Now the main take-home message from  
22 this study for us was that the interoperator

1 variability was low, meaning that the two operators  
2 got the same answer almost all the time. So, in  
3 terms of determining valid versus invalid, the two  
4 operators, Nurse 1 and Nurse 2, agreed on valid  
5 versus invalid greater than 90 percent of the time.  
6 And they agreed on bin placement almost 96 percent  
7 of the time. So, the two operators reading this test  
8 visually got the same answer almost all the time.  
9 That was really the main take-home for us, was that  
10 people could read this test.

11 **NP#18:** This is a pictorial example of the two  
12 nurses' results correlated against each other, and  
13 you can see that they match very well.

14 **NP#19:** We looked at device failure rates and  
15 learned something very important for device  
16 optimization, which was that our two lots performed  
17 differently. We saw 21 percent hemolysis rates in  
18 one lot and less than 2 percent in the other. We  
19 learned that the plasma membrane itself had a  
20 problem and needed to be resourced, that we were  
21 getting a lot of hemolysis from one particular

1 batch of this plasma-separation membrane.

2 Otherwise, we saw very low rates of invalids.

3 **NP#20:** This is an example of the ALT results  
4 themselves. You can see that overall bin  
5 placement accuracy here was around 85 percent for  
6 both Nurse 1 and Nurse 2, which led us to understand  
7 that we needed to do more work to optimize the  
8 accuracy of the results, but we understood that  
9 people could actually perform and read this test.

10 **NP#21:** Operational assessment, we learned  
11 that people could do it. We didn't know exactly  
12 how much training people needed because we did it  
13 a lot, but we could see that they were able to train  
14 each other. They were comfortable using it. We  
15 learned that people could apply blood to the test  
16 properly, that we didn't have invalids due to  
17 insufficient sample volume, that we could do this  
18 with finger sticks. We learned everything like  
19 that about feasibility.

20 **NP#22:** So, the conclusions were that this was  
21 a successful field study in a target environment,

1 tests performed by the people we wanted to perform  
2 it. Inter-reader agreement was excellent.

3 But we had areas for improvement,  
4 lot-to-lot variability. Bin placement accuracy  
5 had to be better. We needed to get rid of this  
6 particular lot of plasma membrane.

7 **NP#23:** So, the questions at this stage, which  
8 I think are quite interesting to me as a diagnostic  
9 developer, this test is the first device like this.  
10 There are a lot of people doing paper-based  
11 microfluidics, but this is really the first test  
12 of this type of technology to come this far towards  
13 clinical use. So, there really aren't clear  
14 precedents for performance standards. How  
15 accurate should a device like this be in order to  
16 be clinically-useful? Does it have to exactly  
17 match an automated platform? Does point-of-care  
18 utility override that? Does cost override that?  
19 There are all sorts of really interesting questions  
20 about how a device like this could or should be  
21 used.

1 **NP#25:** We then went to device reoptimization.  
2 We got a new plasma-separation membrane. The  
3 assay chemistry was reformulated by DFA to improve  
4 the readout, particularly in that  
5 120-units-per-liter range. And it was  
6 recalibrated against a new automated reference  
7 standard, which is the Abaxis Piccolo, which you  
8 may be familiar with.

9 So now, this is the unpublished data. This  
10 is the clinical validation of the optimized  
11 paper-based test, so the ALT test, which we did over  
12 the past year, also, in Beth Israel Deaconess and  
13 the Liver Center and ID clinics. We enrolled 96  
14 patients that had a range of ALT, all ambulatory.  
15 They had a varying range of underlying liver  
16 disease. We did finger-stick testing. We had  
17 1-percent performing the test and, then, we had a  
18 reader from DFA, from Diagnostics for All, reading  
19 the tests. They were blinded to the baseline  
20 results for that individual. They never met the  
21 patient. And then, we captured the image of the  
22 resulted test after it was read with a cell phone

1 camera. Actually, we used two. We used the fancy  
2 camera and we used the cheap camera to mimic what  
3 might be available in the developing world. And  
4 we texted those results to an offsite reader, who  
5 would then read them on a computer screen to see  
6 if you could do that, if we could take a picture  
7 and have someone read the picture and get the same  
8 answer as reading it in real time. The patients were  
9 all going for venipuncture anyway for clinical  
10 testing of serum. We, then, captured the  
11 discarded serum when it was ready to be thrown out,  
12 brought it to the lab, tested it on the paper test  
13 and tested it on the Piccolo. Okay? So, a lot of  
14 comparisons and we learned a lot.

15 **NP#26:** So, what you see here, first, are the  
16 correlations between the results of these  
17 different specimen types and these different  
18 platforms. So, in the upper left, we see the  
19 finger-stick DFA result versus the serum DFA  
20 result. What you see is very good correlation, but  
21 an interesting finding, which is that the  
22 finger-stick results were systematically below the

1 serum results when tested on exactly the same  
2 platform. Okay? If you look to the upper right,  
3 you see that the finger-stick DFA results, again,  
4 versus the Abaxis results for the serum were again  
5 systematically below, the finger stick was  
6 systematically below serum results. So, for the  
7 same individual, a mismatch between the  
8 finger-stick result and the serum result, but yet  
9 a systematic one.

10         If you look in the lower left, you see that  
11 you, when you test the serum from one patient on  
12 the DFA device versus the serum on the Abaxis, you  
13 get very tight correlation. So, the DFA paper test  
14 was matching the automated Piccolo test very, very  
15 well.

16         In the lower right you can see that the serum  
17 tested on Abaxis was systematically below the  
18 result of the serum tested on the Roche, which was  
19 our clinical method. So, a systematic difference  
20 between the results of two automated platforms  
21 testing the same serum sample.

1 **NP#27:** This is just another way to interpret  
2 these types of comparisons. This is Bland-Altman  
3 analysis, and this is set up in the same way. You  
4 can see that, when you compare finger-stick values  
5 to serum values for the top two panels, you see a  
6 negative bias. So, the finger-stick value is  
7 coming out below the serum value, whether you are  
8 testing that on paper or on Piccolo.

9 **NP#28:** And then, on the lower two panels, the  
10 same comparison, you see that serum tested on paper  
11 and serum tested on the Piccolo match very, very  
12 well. And then, you see in the lower right that  
13 serum tested on the Piccolo is systematically below  
14 serum tested on the Roche. So, we learned a lot from  
15 this.

16 To conclude our data, we saw that when we had  
17 people read the device, the texted images of these  
18 devices on a computer screen, they got the same  
19 answers as those reading it at point-of-care. So,  
20 we learned that, whether we used the cheap camera  
21 or the fancy camera, you could do this and you could  
22 get the same answer from a trained reader reading



1 it offsite. So, the conclusions from this study for  
2 us were that the paper ALT test was highly accurate  
3 for serum testing. In fact, it matched the  
4 reference method that we used to optimize the test,  
5 the Abaxis. Better than the two reference  
6 methods, Roche and Abaxis matched each other, which  
7 was interesting to us. We saw that Abaxis was  
8 systematically 9 percent below Roche, and we know  
9 that this has been seen in proficiency testing.

10 **NP#29:** Very interestingly and unexpected to  
11 us, we saw a systematic difference between ALT  
12 values measured in finger stick versus paired  
13 serum, and that finger-stick values were  
14 systematically lower than serum values for the same  
15 person. So, we went back, of course, to the  
16 literature, trying to understand whether there was  
17 precedent for this, looked at the literature for  
18 the few finger-stick ALT tests that are out there.  
19 So, there are some automated finger-stick  
20 platforms which you may have used yourself. There  
21 is the Roche Reflotron. There is the Alere  
22 Cholestech. What we were surprised to learn, when

1 we looked into their literature, was that when  
2 those tests were validated, they were actually  
3 never validated with finger-stick samples from  
4 patients with truly elevated ALT. The highest ALT  
5 that we saw in any of the data, in the package  
6 inserts and data out there online, and so on, was  
7 65. So, they never tested people with ALT values  
8 higher than that. So, it is possible that, if there  
9 is this true systematic difference, which we found  
10 there was, between finger stick and serum, they  
11 would never have seen that because they never  
12 tested people with truly elevated ALT, which is  
13 pretty interesting to us. You could use  
14 confirmation by others in this room. We ended up  
15 calculating a correction factor for our device,  
16 which would, then, correct the finger-stick data  
17 to have it match the serum data, because we know  
18 from our data that the serum tested on paper matches  
19 the automated platform extremely well. So, by  
20 correcting the read guide, we can, then, have a  
21 finger-stick value that matches an automated test.

1 Okay? We also learned that remote reading is  
2 feasible.

3 **NP#30:** So, to conclude, the next steps: FDA  
4 discussions are currently in progress. There is  
5 interest in demonstrating safety and effectiveness  
6 both in the point-of-care and, also, potentially  
7 the home-use setting. The laboratory is gearing  
8 up for production under GMP, and we have done our  
9 writing-up a cost-effectiveness analysis to  
10 understand the utility of this device in the  
11 settings for which it has been targeted.

12 **NP31:** So, here are my collaborators. And I will  
13 stop there. Thank you. (Applause.)

14

15

1 **Session IA1 Discussion:**

2 DR. CHALASANI: Thank you. That was a  
3 wonderful talk. I think we have about 20 minutes  
4 for discussions. If you have any questions,  
5 please come to the microphone. I will start with  
6 a question to Dr. Prati. Do you think that your  
7 suggestion that we have different reference  
8 ranges for different clinical scenarios, is  
9 practical? Do you think we could pull it off?

10 DR. PRATI: Well, I think that this would be  
11 probably the best way to comply with the idea of  
12 evidence-based medicine. So, we need to prevent  
13 outcomes, and we have to base thresholds on  
14 outcomes. This is one thing.

15 The other thing is that probably we still need  
16 to know what is the healthy range among a healthy  
17 population. This is what I tried to show you in  
18 my presentation. This is something that has to be  
19 done because this is the first phase of any further  
20 reasoning about the use of a test.

21 I think that in the case of drug-induced liver  
22 injury we have to think that the upper limits that

1 we use are for some criteria, for example, the FDA  
2 criteria that are based on the Hy's Law, and Hy's  
3 Law was based on an old definition of what these  
4 healthier ranges were.

5 So, I think that we have to consider all this,  
6 put all these things together, and probably for the  
7 future try to build cutoffs rather than simple  
8 healthy ranges.

9 DR. CHALASANI: I don't like either what goes  
10 on, but the difficulty is that when we are building  
11 a reference range, do we know it is linked to poor  
12 outcomes, or miss cases of DILI? Because industry,  
13 at least the majority, uses central labs. Maybe  
14 in clinical practice, having a varying range may  
15 be problematic. Even in clinically significant  
16 DILI, there are some who are jaundiced, et cetera.  
17 I am just wondering, because what you are proposing  
18 is quite daunting in terms of achieving  
19 practically.

20 DR. PRATI: So, I am saying that I think that  
21 we probably need, first, to have very stable  
22 reference ranges. This can only be achieved if we

1 choose the same rules with regards to the  
2 definition of the reference population and when we  
3 have very stable tests, as Professor Dufour  
4 underlined.

5           So, when we have this ideal scenario, we need  
6 another ideal thing. That is a very large database  
7 of DILI cases measured with stable tests. From  
8 this database, we can probably find the best cutoff  
9 to identify the DILI cases. Because we have to  
10 think that we probably need the different cutoffs  
11 if you are in the phase of licensing the drugs or  
12 if we are just following patients. So, the  
13 approach would be probably very different in terms  
14 of sensitivity and specificity that we would  
15 require to data examination. I hope that it was  
16 clear.

17           DR. CHALASANI: Mark?

18           DR. AVIGAN: Mark Avigan at the FDA. I have  
19 a question for Dr. Pollock about home use and  
20 point-of-care use for these devices. You have a  
21 colorimetric test which requires color recognition  
22 by an observer. So, it turns out that, among

1 males, maybe more than females, there is a fair  
2 number of people who are actually color-blind.  
3 There is a question of reliability of the observer  
4 in settings where the observers themselves have not  
5 been standardized. Have you thought about that with  
6 regard to that question?

7 DR. POLLOCK: Yes, we have definitely  
8 thought about it. I am not personally involved in  
9 the setup of the FDA clinical studies. We can  
10 happily discuss that later. There are those here  
11 who are involved. This was part of the rationale  
12 for developing alternatives, right? So, you can  
13 easily imagine that you could, for a person who was  
14 colorblind, either do what we did in the study,  
15 which was to take a picture of it and send it  
16 somewhere else and have someone else read it, or  
17 to have an app. For many of these tests, people  
18 are developing apps where you could just take a  
19 simple picture and it can interpret the color for  
20 you. So, there are a lot of workarounds. But,  
21 yes, that is one of the potential failure modes for  
22 sure of a test that would need to be read at home.

1 DR. AVIGAN: Just on that same point -- it is  
2 usually important when you are talking about low  
3 inter-observer variability. You have an "N" of 2  
4 in your clinic. It's important, if you are  
5 expanding to a very large use with many observers,  
6 across people who are elderly and perhaps have  
7 other visual problems, or might have CNS issues,  
8 that the variability might be much larger than you  
9 reckoned for with just two test observers.

10 DR. POLLOCK: Absolutely. I completely  
11 agree. We also don't know. In that study we  
12 trained people quite well, right, because we were  
13 trying to evaluate feasibility and didn't want that  
14 to be a barrier. So, we don't actually know the  
15 minimal training requirements and whether someone  
16 can simply read the package insert and, then,  
17 perform the test properly. So, those are all very  
18 important points for the upcoming studies.

19 DR. CHALASANI: Arie?

20 DR. REGEV: Arie Regev, Lilly. I have a  
21 comment and then a question. First of all, I enjoyed  
22 the talks, very nice, very enlightening. But I am



1 trying to figure out what the approach is to get  
2 to a common reference range. What are they trying  
3 to solve in the DILI world? Clearly, having a  
4 common reference range would be better to compare  
5 results in general between different databases. I  
6 think that makes a lot of sense. But I heard  
7 comments mentioned like, when we have that, we will  
8 have a better ability to diagnose DILI. I am  
9 trying not to be a party pooper, but I don't see  
10 the current world of DILI, how having a 253 ALT  
11 versus 272 may solve our problems with either  
12 diagnosing DILI, assessing the potential outcome  
13 of that ALT elevation, predicting which patient  
14 will or will not have drug-induced liver injury,  
15 and so on.

16 DR. CHALASANI: All good points, though I am  
17 thinking that if you use a central lab, I think the  
18 25 is the upper limit of normal, meaning if you use  
19 the central lab, that may not be an issue. But if  
20 you do a trial where upper limit of normal in  
21 Richmond is 80 for ALT, whereas it is 45 in Terre  
22 Haute -- I doubt it -- but I think that may introduce

1 some bias. That bias, I guess, would be symmetric  
2 between two groups, you know, if it is in a placebo  
3 versus an active group. But, nonetheless, I think  
4 you are picking up one issue. But, generally  
5 speaking, the difficulty in diagnosing DILI is not  
6 necessarily because there is an ALT elevation here  
7 or there. It is more to do with excluding  
8 competing etiologies, whether they were taking  
9 other medications or have undiagnosed hep E, hep  
10 A , C, or B. Those are more important, I think,  
11 in diagnosing currently DILI. So, did I answer your  
12 question, Arie?

13 DR. REGEV: Yes, and I agree. It would be  
14 nice to have and better to have a common threshold.  
15 I agree completely. But from the point of view of  
16 addressing the big issues of DILI that we are  
17 facing, I think there is an additional conceptual  
18 issue here. I think John Senior spent the last 10  
19 years trying to convince drug companies that ALT  
20 levels are really not the issue; that if it is two  
21 times the upper limit of normal or three times the  
22 upper limit of normal, as long as the bilirubin is

1 not increased, those are not the real predictors  
2 of DILI. And so the discussion of whether the ALT  
3 is 43 or 38 I think misses the point of how are we  
4 addressing those issues --

5 DR. CHALASANI: Yes. Once again, Arie,  
6 though, I think you are seeing through the lens of  
7 a central lab. You truly are. Because I think  
8 there is a wide range. You could see that in  
9 Indiana in the paper we published, when we looked  
10 at all labs, 90-some labs, it really ranged, the  
11 upper limit of ALT ranged from 57 to 85. That causes  
12 a problem. For example, you have eight times the  
13 upper limit of normal, five times. You know, two  
14 or three is okay. There I think there is a  
15 potential for a problem. I just wonder, though,  
16 next to duration, my own understanding is  
17 machine-to-machine variability of a given sample  
18 is not as much as how these instruments or devices  
19 have the reference ranges. So, the next iteration  
20 I just wonder, as we set up three times, five times,  
21 we just go with the discrete values, like 150, 250,  
22 or 350. That is a thought.

1 DR. PRATI: May I just offer ---- something  
2 for our colleague. I think that you really catch  
3 the point. I don't think that for the clinical  
4 world we need thresholds that are written in stone.  
5 But, if we make some limits just for ALT that are  
6 needed for deciding whether to go on with the trial  
7 or not to go on with a trial, to go on with a patient  
8 or not, I think that the least thing, that we need  
9 at least the threshold, that the cutoff is decided  
10 with the same rules. Otherwise, we will increase  
11 the number of false-positive or false-negative  
12 results.

13 DR. DUFOUR: And I think the problem with the  
14 approach that you suggested, Dr. Chalasani, is  
15 saying 150 or 300, or whatever, that works well if  
16 the results are comparable between laboratories,  
17 but there is still a fair amount of  
18 method-to-method variability. So, there still  
19 does need to be improvement of that before we could  
20 sample what those cutoffs would be.

21 DR. CHALASANI: Hans?

1 DR. TILLMANN: A question for the speaker on  
2 point-of-care. Could you do it with an app that  
3 automatically gives you more exact numbers?  
4 Because an app could differentiate the different  
5 shades of red better than an eye could, so that you  
6 actually could perhaps come into a 10-percent range  
7 of the actual range.

8 DR. POLLOCK: Yes, so you could, we know from  
9 work that is early development work and ongoing  
10 also, has involved scanning the device and, then,  
11 turning that, the color density, into a number.  
12 You're right that, when we have read it visually,  
13 we have asked readers to just round to the nearest  
14 10 units per liter. The sort of thought process  
15 with the device has always been that we are really  
16 sort of -- you can see from the early work with bin  
17 placement accuracy that it has really been kind of  
18 a --- where in the range are you? What should the  
19 management decision be that follows from that  
20 range? But, yes, technically, you could convert  
21 that. We know that it is a linear relationship.

1 We know that you could convert the color density  
2 into a number. So, yes.

3 DR.TILLMANN: A colorblind patient who needs  
4 to read it would need to send it to someone else,  
5 which is more expensive than if you develop an app  
6 which is used by a million people.

7 DR. POLLOCK: Right. Yes. And there are  
8 other factors with using apps and what phone and  
9 validating the test and the app together versus  
10 separating them. And so, there are a number of  
11 operational issues. But, yes, to your first  
12 question, if you really wanted to get an absolute  
13 number from it rather than a rounded number, you  
14 could use some kind of an app.

15 DR. HAIT: Yes, thanks. Will Hait from  
16 Janssen. Just one comment and one question. The  
17 work that was cited about upper limit of normal  
18 AST/ALT levels in children, was Jeff Schwimmer's  
19 work from San Diego. It was in children about age  
20 4 to 18. I would like to point out that there have  
21 been some studies that looked at younger children  
22 and have shown that the upper limit of normal for

1 younger children in both a population of children  
2 who went to women with hepatitis C and, then,  
3 followed for about two years in Europe to make sure  
4 they didn't have hepatitis C, and most of them did  
5 not, those children had AST/ALT levels. It showed  
6 that the upper limit of normal for ALT was about  
7 twice the upper limit of normal that you and others  
8 have shown in adults for both girls and boys.  
9 Interestingly enough, the difference between girls  
10 and boys didn't become manifest until after one  
11 year of age.

12 We did some studies on a population of 400  
13 kids between the ages of 1 month and 12 months of  
14 age who were being studied for gastroesophageal  
15 reflux in a number of registry studies. They had  
16 baseline tests, even in otherwise normal children,  
17 they had baseline AST/ALT. We diagnosed at an upper  
18 limit of normal, 95th percentile of about 63 or 64  
19 ALT, with no difference in the first year of age  
20 between girls and boys. So, that is my comment.  
21 Kids are a little different from the adult values.

1           The question is for Dr. Pollock. As a  
2   pediatrician, I always worry about hemolysis with  
3   finger sticks, especially in small infants. We  
4   always intuitively think that that may actually  
5   raise the finger-stick values of AST and ALT, since  
6   there is AST and ALT in red blood cells, higher than  
7   serum values that might have been obtained from  
8   venipuncture where the blood is flowing more  
9   easily. Can you tell me why you think the  
10  finger-stick values that you showed were less than  
11  the serum values?

12           DR. POLLOCK: Well, I can't answer the  
13  question of why, of why the finger-stick values  
14  were systematically low. We have interpreted this  
15  as a physiologic difference in concentration in  
16  these sample types, in plasma obtained from a  
17  finger-stick capillary blood sample versus serum.

18           As you may know, when you look in the  
19  literature for other analytes, you can see plenty  
20  of reports of differences between finger stick and  
21  serum or finger-stick -- let's say finger-stick  
22  and serum values. But they can be in different



1 directions for different analytes, one higher than  
2 the other, one lower than the other.

3           And so, we didn't really get any great answer  
4 from our review of the literature as to why we see  
5 this difference. I think it would be excellent if  
6 others would be interested in confirming that.  
7 Certainly, that is something that will be ongoing.

8           So, I don't know about why. I know that in  
9 terms of hemolysis we are following that very  
10 closely. Obviously, in our study we didn't  
11 see -- we had no invalids due to hemolysis. And so,  
12 that was not a factor in our study, but that is  
13 visually-interpreted hemolysis. And anyway, ours  
14 was lower. Our finger-stick values were lower than  
15 serum. But I don't have an explanation. I would be  
16 very interested if anyone in the audience had an  
17 idea.

18           DR. DUFOUR: We have time for a last question.

19           DR. DUNN: Laura Dunn from the FDA. In full  
20 disclosure, I have been involved with the review  
21 of this finger-stick device.

1           But one comment -- and I think Naga said this,  
2   but maybe it didn't come out clearly enough -- that  
3   an ALT level should not be a reason to withdraw a  
4   patient from the drug or stop a trial.  The ALT  
5   level should just be a trigger to evaluate the  
6   patient, and then, the critical decision has to be  
7   made to determine whether that patient may or may  
8   not have DILI.  So, don't think that we think that  
9   the ALT level by itself is an appropriate  
10  determination of stopping the drug or  
11  discontinuing the trial.

12           My second point I wanted to make was that I  
13  have read some literature that showed that blood  
14  samples sent from the same patient to several  
15  different labs came up with the same value, no  
16  matter what the upper limit of normal value was set  
17  by the lab itself.  So, you questioned that.  You  
18  said there was a lot of variability.  So, I wonder,  
19  how much data do we really have on that?

20           DR. DUFOUR:  So, really the data are fairly  
21  limited, as I mentioned, on patient samples.  Most  
22  of the data that exists is using proficiency

1 samples, which are not necessarily the same as  
2 patient samples.

3 I can tell you, as a clinician in the VA  
4 system, we are able to look at results from all  
5 other VAs and most DoD facilities. I can tell you  
6 for most of my patients that I have seen, no matter  
7 what laboratory they were tested in, their ALT  
8 results have pretty much been in the same range.  
9 So, that has been my clinical experience as well,  
10 that it doesn't seem to make a lot of difference.

11 But there would be a way to evaluate that, by  
12 using frozen samples. Now using frozen samples is  
13 a problem for ALT because ALT is going to decline  
14 in frozen samples. So, it is much more difficult  
15 to test patient samples than stabilized samples,  
16 and that may be part of why we are seeing that  
17 variability.

18 DR. DUNN: Well, if you use frozen samples,  
19 and even if the ALT was decreased, if you could show  
20 that different labs that tested it all came out with  
21 the same number, you could say that there was  
22 uniformity among the results and you could set a

1 common standard of upper limit of normal in the  
2 different populations.

3 DR. DUFOUR: I will say that, for example,  
4 with cholesterol, I didn't go into all the details  
5 because that was more for laboratory interest, but  
6 there was a big issue with cholesterol, that when  
7 we used proficiency samples, that that resulted in  
8 a lot of variability that wasn't existent when they  
9 used fresh samples. And so, they actually now use  
10 fresh patient samples that are sent overnight to  
11 prevent them from deteriorating. That has led to  
12 a lot better results and a lot better agreement.  
13 A similar approach may need to be used for ALT, but,  
14 again, there has not been any push for doing this  
15 because there has been an interest in trying to  
16 reduce the variability that exists right now, if  
17 there is some.

18 DR. CHALASANI: Laura, I think my own take is  
19 machine-to-machine variability today, as machines  
20 really there are four or five major manufacturers,  
21 whether it is the proficiency samples. A couple  
22 of small studies were done. I don't think they

1 were ever published. One was from Colorado. We  
2 tried one. When we sent it to different labs, I  
3 don't think we see a big difference. The big  
4 difference is really coming from the reference  
5 ranges, how the manufacturer is setting up.

6 DR. PRATI: If I may add something, I am not  
7 an expert in laboratory medicine. I am a  
8 clinician. But, as far as I have read, we have now  
9 methods that are the International Federation of  
10 Clinical Chemistry methods that are quite stable.  
11 And they are able to give you good repeatability,  
12 even between different laboratories.

13 The point is, is everybody using these  
14 methods or not? And also, are the reference values  
15 updated according to these new methods? And which  
16 are the reference populations that are chosen in  
17 each laboratory to give you the reference ranges?  
18 So, there is still some major source variability,  
19 including the other variables such as, for example,  
20 the addition of pyridoxal-phosphate to the AST,  
21 which is able to give you different readings. If  
22 you maintain in any way the idea of correcting the

1 final results according to the upper limit of  
2 normal for each lab, we will still face some  
3 variability. Probably this variability we would  
4 want to avoid in the future.

5 DR. CHALASANI: It has been a great  
6 discussion, but I think we should break for a coffee  
7 and be back here at 10:00. Thanks to the speakers.

8 (Applause.)

9

10 **Session IB: Moderators, Speakers -1** 10:00 a.m.

11 DR. DUFOUR: I will ask the speakers for the  
12 second session of the morning to come up to the  
13 platform and we will get started. In addition to  
14 my other co-moderator, Dr. Chalasani, I would like  
15 to ask Drs. Seeff, Guo, and Kirby to come up.

16 Our first speaker of the second session is  
17 somebody I have known for many years. I won't say  
18 how many, but Leonard and I have worked together  
19 at the VA hospital for a number of years. In fact,  
20 he is the one that got me working in the Liver Clinic  
21 in the first place after we started working on the  
22 AASLD's guidelines on liver testing.

1           Dr. Seeff is now working on drug-induced  
2 liver injury. He was formerly with the VA, then  
3 with the NIDDK, and then, with the FDA.  
4 He has worked in a number of areas related to liver  
5 disease. He is going to talk to us about what the  
6 best criteria would be looking at ALT for defining  
7 drug-induced liver injury. So, Leonard?

8

9   **Seeff photo, biosketch, abstract**

10 **LS#1:**       DR. SEEFF: Well, over the past several  
11 years in preparation for these meetings, my good  
12 friend John Senior would come to me and say, would  
13 I please give a talk on the role of the ALT as a  
14 quote "biomarker" for drug-induced liver injury.  
15 And like a good soldier, I respected the invitation  
16 and say, yes, I would do so.

17           And I have done this several times. Each  
18 time it has been exactly the same as it had been  
19 the year before. So, it has been a very boring  
20 presentation. So, he came to me this time and said,  
21 "Well, you must have learned something. Maybe  
22 you're going to make a better job of it this time."

1 And I regret to say that what you will hear is  
2 exactly what I have been saying for the last several  
3 meetings. So, please sit back and be prepared to  
4 be bored by all of this. (Laughter.)

5 **LS#2:** As we know, at the present time there  
6 is no definitive biomarker for drug-induced liver  
7 injury. The whole issue, then, of causality  
8 assessment of DILI is an inexact science.

9 We are still dependent on serum enzymes,  
10 particularly ALT, but also the AST and alkaline  
11 phosphatase, as a trigger of interest. It is not  
12 a diagnosis of drug-induced liver injury, but it  
13 is a trigger to tell us that there is some liver  
14 injury.

15 And so, the problem we have is: what are the  
16 levels of ALT abnormality that we should consider  
17 to be of importance? There are a number of  
18 shortcomings, as you know, with respect to the ALT  
19 as a, in quotes, "biomarker". I list four here.

20 **LS#3:** The first is that it is a non-specific  
21 marker of liver injury and not of drug-induced  
22 liver injury. It requires, then, as we have heard,



1 that all other causes of liver injury first be  
2 excluded before you can consider the possibility  
3 of incident drug-induced liver injury.

4 Second of all, there is no consensus on what  
5 level of ALT increase during the treatment should  
6 signal possible incipient drug-induced liver  
7 injury. Should it be three times? Should it be  
8 five times? Should it be eight times?

9 Thirdly, as we have heard this morning,  
10 whatever the agreed-upon ALT level, it has to be  
11 measured against a background, a comparator, and  
12 the comparator is usually the baseline level. The  
13 baseline level that people consider to be important  
14 is what we call the, in quotes "upper limit of  
15 normal." As we have heard today, there is a lot  
16 of dispute on what the upper limit of normal is.

17 **LS#4:** Finally, there is a whole new paradigm,  
18 and that is, now that we have the very potent  
19 antiviral drugs for hepatitis C, we are bringing  
20 into the fold people who already have abnormal  
21 enzymes to be treated. And so, how do we then use  
22 that same abnormal enzyme as a biomarker, as a

1 marker of potential DILI? So, these are the four  
2 issues that seem to be we have to consider in the  
3 whole issue of the ALT as a biomarker.

4 **LS#5:** It is also complicated by the fact that  
5 there is a complete difference between assessing  
6 drug-induced liver injury in clinical trials as  
7 compared to assessing it in clinical practice. In  
8 clinical trials, mostly people who come in, the  
9 choice generally, other than people who have been  
10 treated for chronic liver disease, is to bring in  
11 people who start with normal enzymes, below  
12 whatever level is considered to be the upper limit  
13 of normal.

14 Second of all, these individuals are  
15 generally monitored for the possible development  
16 of drug-induced liver injury. So that, if we begin  
17 to, then, consider what components we have to take  
18 into account in trying to assess, look at causality  
19 assessment of drug-induced liver injury, we have  
20 the components.

21 In clinical practice, on the other hand, we  
22 learn about drug-induced liver injury when a

1 patient has been on a particular drug for a while.  
2 They develop symptoms. There has to be something  
3 that causes concern to the clinician. They either  
4 have symptoms or they have jaundice, and they are  
5 on a drug. You think to yourself, well, maybe this  
6 is drug-induced liver injury.

7           And so, in this case we do not have a baseline.  
8 We do not have preexisting serum enzymes in which  
9 to make comparison. So, the role of the ALT, then,  
10 is somewhat different in this setting than it is  
11 in the situation of a clinical trial.

12 **LS#5:**           So, I would like to go through each of  
13 these four areas, as I have just mentioned. Let  
14 me start off with the impact of the ALT as a  
15 non-specific diagnostic marker.

16           The diagnosis or the consideration, not the  
17 diagnosis, the consideration of potential DILI is  
18 a circuitous event. We cannot, on the basis of an  
19 abnormal ALT, call this drug-induced liver injury.  
20 We have to go through the whole process of  
21 screening, as Naga mentioned earlier, for the  
22 hepatitis viruses, including hepatitis E that

1 people sometimes forget, for autoimmune hepatitis,  
2 for alcohol, et cetera, et cetera, or fatty liver  
3 disease.

4           The result of this is that it is a very  
5 protracted assessment that has to take place, which  
6 is costly. If we had a specific test that would  
7 tell us this is drug-induced liver injury, we  
8 wouldn't have to pay for all these tests. So, the  
9 downside of having a test which identifies liver  
10 disease, but not specifically drug-induced liver  
11 injury is cost. At least one part of it is cost.

12           The other part of it, of course, is that there  
13 may be a drug that is withdrawn prematurely while  
14 the patient is being evaluated for the possibility  
15 that the problem is, in fact, drug-induced liver  
16 injury. This may have a negative effect. So, you  
17 know, it would be, then, ideal or much better for  
18 us to be able to have a very specific test that says  
19 this is drug-induced liver injury, which the ALT  
20 is not.

21 **LS#6:**           Secondly, we come to this issue of what  
22 should the level of abnormal ALT be that signals

1 possible impending DILI. Let me again  
2 reemphasis -- and I guess Arie has made this point  
3 and I think Naga as well -- that finding that normal  
4 ALT does not diagnose drug-induced liver injury.  
5 It tells you that there is some abnormality, and  
6 the important thing to do is to go through the whole  
7 process of causality assessment, which largely  
8 requires you to exclude all other causes before you  
9 come down to the possibility that this is  
10 drug-induced liver injury.

11 Most trials have required biweekly or monthly  
12 ALT monitoring to screen for possible developing  
13 DILI, which gives us the components in which to  
14 assess identification of abnormal levels. But the  
15 question is, what should that level be that leads  
16 you to worry about the possibility of drug-induced  
17 liver injury?

18 **LS@7:** It is my view -- and maybe the experts  
19 in the field here are going to tell me it is quite  
20 wrong -- that, in general, ALT levels that are in  
21 the normal range, whatever that happens to be,  
22 remain pretty normal over time in persons who don't

1 have liver disease. So, therefore, I suggest that  
2 as little as a twofold increase of the ALT in people  
3 who are monitored with prior normal values can at  
4 least raise concern for impending DILI in the  
5 appropriate setting. That is people who are  
6 taking drugs and within six to nine months this  
7 abnormality happens.

8           However, obviously, this level of ALT  
9 increase is rarely accepted as a reason to withhold  
10 a drug, unless it is accompanied by symptoms of  
11 jaundice, although to me it does mean, if I were  
12 a clinician, and even if there were two times  
13 elevation, I would say perhaps I had better check  
14 the blood, the test again in a couple of days and  
15 see which direction things are going in.

16           So, therefore, higher levels of signals for  
17 possible DILI have been suggested, but I must state  
18 that, in my view, whatever level of cutoff, it is  
19 all arbitrary. We don't really have a number that  
20 really tells us that this is more meaningful. As  
21 we heard, is it 265 or 275? Whatever the choice  
22 is, it is somewhat arbitrary, but we need something

1 to hang our hats on. So, what are the levels that  
2 have been suggested? Well, as we have heard, it  
3 is either a threefold increase or a fivefold  
4 increase or maybe even an eight- to tenfold  
5 increase.

6 **LS#8:** There is a recent effort to look at this  
7 issue, and in an important paper it was suggested  
8 that a fivefold increase should be the level that  
9 leads you to be concerned. The reason given for  
10 that is that you don't want to bring in people who  
11 have underlying chronic liver disease that is not  
12 easily recognizable, such as fatty liver disease  
13 or maybe chronic hepatitis C.

14 I believe that certainly in the setting of the  
15 clinical trials this is not an issue because you  
16 bring people in. By and large, you have normal  
17 values and you have sequential values that you test  
18 and they are normal. People with fatty liver  
19 disease are not going to suddenly develop an  
20 abnormality. So, I think that fivefold is too high  
21 a level, and I believe that a threefold increase  
22 should be a more practical and appropriate signal

1 for possible impending DILI, not a diagnosis of  
2 DILI, but to consider the possibility that this may  
3 be a problem that needs further evaluation.

4 **LS#9:** Well, given the fact that there is a  
5 threefold or fivefold, it is against what? What  
6 is the comparator baseline level? Well, as we have  
7 heard, normally, the traditional baseline  
8 comparator is regarding as the upper limit of  
9 normal, but this is determined for each lab, as we  
10 heard, by screening large local populations  
11 believed to be healthy and, then, selecting as a  
12 reference number the mean value plus or minus two  
13 standard deviations, as we have heard.  
14 Unfortunately, the screened local population is  
15 not always healthy, some having unrecognized NASH,  
16 causing raised ALT levels; thus, increasing the  
17 mean level of the ALT.

18 **LS#10:** If you have clinical trials and several  
19 research labs participate in this trial, it is  
20 likely there will be differing levels identified  
21 as the upper limit of normal. This will,  
22 obviously, have an impact on defining the fold



1 increase. Now I say this although I also believe,  
2 as Arie has suggested, that this is nuance because,  
3 whatever level we choose, it is really uncertain  
4 whether this is exactly the level we need. But we  
5 have to start somewhere.

6         So, I think to avoid this problem, the  
7 baseline comparator used to establish a given ALT  
8 fold increase would have to be the upper limit of  
9 normal established by each laboratory separately,  
10 if there are several labs involved, and not a  
11 hypothetical group normal value. A preferable  
12 alternative, in my view -- and I have suggested this  
13 before, and I don't think that it has taken off -- is  
14 that, ideally, I think it will be better to have  
15 each individual's own baseline level as the  
16 comparator. So, you would, then, start out with  
17 a person, have their level, and any subsequent  
18 increase of three times is made on the basis of  
19 their own baseline level that they started with.

20 **LS#11:**         Now let's get to this issue of DILI  
21 monitoring guidelines for persons with preexisting  
22 abnormal ALT levels. As you know, with the advent

1 of these wonderful, new drugs, the majority of  
2 people who have been treated for chronic hepatitis  
3 C respond dramatically. Over 90 percent lose  
4 their virus and enzymes soon come down.

5 Remember that chronic hepatitis C is the  
6 focus of attention at the moment, but in the future  
7 there may be other forms of chronic liver disease,  
8 such as fatty liver disease, NASH, NAFLD, and so  
9 on, that will be subjected to treatment trials  
10 starting with abnormal ALT levels.

11 For these individuals with already raised ALT  
12 levels at the outset, the use of ALT, then, as a  
13 signal for a possible DILI is a problem. Of  
14 course, the FDA guidelines, as you know, did not  
15 establish any rules for persons who enter trials  
16 with abnormal ALT levels to begin with

17 **LS#12:** So, as I mentioned, the DAAs are highly  
18 effective. What happens, within a couple of  
19 weeks, the serum enzymes come down to normal; the  
20 virus disappears, but they continue to be treated  
21 for approximately 12 weeks, although that may  
22 change in the future. During that time, the values

1 may go up again. And then, you have to worry, could  
2 this, in fact, be potential DILI? So, this raises  
3 the question of what the comparator should be if  
4 an elevated ALT develops after successful  
5 treatment. Should it be the original baseline  
6 level that was abnormal or is it the new  
7 on-treatment normal ALT level?

8           So, for those people who are responders to the  
9 DAAs, the Direct-Acting Antivirals, the majority  
10 of them return to normal on treatment, and if  
11 followed by a rise in the ALT levels, assessment  
12 for possible DILI can no longer be measured against  
13 their baseline level since the ALT levels may have  
14 declined because of treatment. A subsequent  
15 increase should, therefore, be compared with a new  
16 on-treatment level of ALT if the concern being  
17 raised is the increase exceeds two- to threefold.  
18 Obviously, reappearance of HCV-RNA would suggest,  
19 in fact, that there has been a viral breakthrough  
20 and not drug-induced liver injury.

21 **LS#13:**           What about the very few people who have  
22 been treated and coming with chronic hepatitis C,

1 are being treated and don't respond? This is  
2 relatively uncommon. I would suggest that they  
3 should be measured against, again, their own  
4 baseline abnormal ALT level, not some hypothetical  
5 group. In this case, I even would suggest the  
6 following approach: if the abnormal baseline ALT  
7 value does not exceed 100 units per liter, a  
8 threefold increase over the baseline would  
9 represent an increase of some concern and lead you  
10 to begin to wonder, could this be drug-induced  
11 liver injury, and then, to exclude all the other  
12 cause.

13 **LS#14:** If the baseline level is abnormal, but  
14 exceeds 100, I would get concerned if the ALT  
15 increase doubles and I wouldn't wait for it to be  
16 triple before I would get a little bit concerned  
17 about that.

18 **LS#15:** And what clinical practice? Well, as  
19 I have mentioned, we don't have all the baseline  
20 information in clinical practice that would permit  
21 us, in fact, to look at an ALT compared to baseline,  
22 because we don't have a baseline. This is a

1 different beast altogether, and this is the whole  
2 area of causality assessment that a number of  
3 people, some well-known people in this audience  
4 have been studying all the time.

5 **LS#16:** And causality assessment, then, rarely  
6 I think is not based on the level of ALT. In fact,  
7 the ALT simply confirms there is liver disease.  
8 These are patients who come in who are being studied  
9 because they feel lousy, they've got fatigue,  
10 they've got muscle pain, blah, blah, blah.  
11 They're jaundiced. You do serum enzyme testing and  
12 they have an abnormal ALT, and it doesn't matter  
13 what the level is, at this point you, then, go  
14 through the causality assessment that I guess we  
15 are going to hear from Naga at the moment and that  
16 DILIN is doing and the other well-known groups in  
17 this audience are involved in doing.

18 **LS#17:** So, this is exactly what I was trying  
19 to say. I am going to conclude with the following:  
20 the lack of a definitive biomarker for DILI places  
21 the burden on screening for possible emerging DILI  
22 on the ALT value. There is presently limited

1 consensus on how best to apply the ALT for this  
2 purpose. Greater consistency in setting the  
3 parameters of its applicability is needed until it  
4 is replaced by better means of detecting incipient  
5 DILI. And this is where all the wonderful efforts  
6 that are being undertaken at the moment to identify  
7 more specific biomarkers becomes extremely  
8 important. And just to remind you that the approach  
9 to screening for DILI differs depending on whether  
10 it occurs during a clinical trial or in clinical  
11 practice. Thank you very much. (Applause.)

12

13 **Session IB: Moderators, Speakers -2**

14 DR. CHALASANI: Our next speaker is Dr. Ted Guo  
15 from the FDA. He is originally from Shanghai, did  
16 his PhD at VCU. He is Dr. John Senior developed the  
17 eDISH program. Now, also, they are developing an  
18 likelihood ratio test (LRT), as described in the  
19 biography. He will talk about eDISH.

20

21 **Guo photo, biosketch, abstract**

1 **TG#1:** Good morning. My name is Ted Guo. I am a  
2 statistician. You might immediately think I am a  
3 wrong speaker showing up at the wrong conference.  
4 But should I talk? Actually, I talk about the  
5 medicine. And actually, I have never attended  
6 medical school. I don't know anything about  
7 medicine. And if I talk about statistics, you  
8 know, this is really the wrong place to talk. So,  
9 what should I talk about? Maybe I should just tell  
10 a story about eDISH. (Laughter.)

11 About 10 or 12 years ago nobody knew what  
12 eDISH was, so let me tell you a story about how I  
13 got to know Dr. Senior. Maybe 12 years ago, we were  
14 all in the Parklawn Building. FDA was not on a big  
15 campus. It was just in one building and people  
16 were very close and nobody locked their office  
17 doors. One day when I was working, across the  
18 hallway there is a figure entering  
19 a vacant office. I didn't know who he was, and he  
20 was looking for something because nobody was in the  
21 office. The previous employee left the job. And  
22 then, there was someone knocking on my door who

1 said, "I have some problems dealing with the data."  
2 And I saw he was Dr. Senior. He was holding four  
3 boxes of 3.25" floppy disks, if you remember them,  
4 four boxes. (Laughter.) Since the boxes were  
5 sealed, never opened, never used, apparently  
6 nobody had analyzed the data in the boxes.

7 So, I just said, "Let me see what I can do.  
8 I'll just use my own time to convert all the SAS  
9 dataset to an Excel file." Since then, we started  
10 to talk to each other, you know, about different  
11 things. Talked about our families, where we  
12 travel, and we got to know each other. Then, he came  
13 one day and said, "You know, I have an idea. Maybe  
14 you can do something about it."

15 If I can go to the next slide, this is the  
16 first graph of eDISH, but we didn't call it eDISH  
17 then. He talked to me about what DILI is and how  
18 to diagnose DILI. He used Excel for the data, and  
19 he is very good at Excel. He talked to me, but I  
20 was kind of ignorant. I said, you know, what's the  
21 big deal? You know, if the patient has a liver  
22 problem, do a biopsy of the liver and put tissue



1 under the microscope; you will see the drugs in the  
2 liver and you will see how that affects the liver.  
3 So, what's the big deal? Can you do that?

4 Then, he started to educate me about  
5 diagnosis, medical differential diagnosis and what  
6 that is. And I just learned. I was very  
7 interested in that. We both kind of went out of our  
8 own fields, went out of our boxes, and started to  
9 talk to each other. And I say, "Well, this is  
10 something I can do. You can do that in Excel; I  
11 can do that in SAS." Excel is very nice software,  
12 but it is not designed to handle a large quantity  
13 of data. And I can do that in SAS and I can handle  
14 all of the data, 3,000, 4,000, 10,000 subjects.  
15 And he then showed me the second graph. He said,  
16 "If a subject is located in the upper right  
17 quadrant, that may be a potential Hy's Law case.  
18 Then, I want to know what happened to that subject."  
19 And I said, "Well, maybe I can do something. I can  
20 do that in SAS. I can draw that plot. I can do  
21 an individual patient time course data record."

1           Talking about it today, there are now a lot  
2 of software-makers. They all say they can eDISH.  
3 This is a good thing; it is welcome because, before  
4 that, nobody knew what the eDISH is. Now some  
5 software-makers and government contractors  
6 include eDISH in their software. So, I think we need  
7 to look at it closely to understand better what that  
8 is. That first graph I showed you, is that eDISH?  
9 Is that all? I know some statisticians try to  
10 apply some statistical methods to diagnose DILI.  
11 Can DILI be diagnosed from the numbers with  
12 statistical means?

13           You know, I am a statistician myself. I know  
14 something; you need to diagnose and predict; you  
15 need to do a causality analysis assessment. You  
16 need some more information, not just a first graph.  
17 You need to know the time course data, and then,  
18 you need to know something more. You need to read  
19 the subject's narrative, something like that.

20           As we worked together, and I was really  
21 educated by John; I learned a lot, even though I  
22 don't know anything about medicine. I kind of got

1 his idea. I think I produced this in SAS, and I knew  
2 there is a nice feature. You can make each subject  
3 a hyperlink. You can move your mouse over any  
4 subject and click it, and it will immediately drill  
5 down to a time course data for that subject. I  
6 thought that's nice. I know that. Not many  
7 software people are using that feature.

8 But that is not ideal for a tool for everybody  
9 to use because you have to install some software  
10 on each individual, each user's machine. And it  
11 would be nice to have the data and program on a  
12 server, so people in my organization can just go  
13 online and use it.

14 Fortunately, SAS has a feature called SAS  
15 Intranet that allows you to deliver this on a  
16 network. So, I think I kind of had an idea how I  
17 could do it, but it took a long time to figure it  
18 out, to make it work. And I think for this,  
19 actually, John needs to explain it.

20 Now the third part, the theme of this  
21 conference I know is to get it right. Getting it  
22 right is to head in the right direction, to use the

1 right methodology to get the right diagnosis. And  
2 the most important thing, first, you need to get  
3 the data right. If the data are messy and don't  
4 give you the right information, no matter how you  
5 do it, you never get the right answer.

6         So, when we developed this tool called eDISH,  
7 working together, we spent some time to think about  
8 how to get the right data. We need to tell the  
9 sponsor what form of data we should include, what  
10 kind of variables we should include. We don't want  
11 to include many, many things that are unrelated to  
12 this software. So, this software is designed to be  
13 simple, to be small, to get the job done. We are  
14 not here to compete with other sophisticated  
15 software developers. So, we keep this in mind.

16         Then, we developed a spreadsheet that  
17 allowed people to download it, sent it to the  
18 sponsor, tell them exactly what we need to do. As  
19 a result, after we receive the data, usually in most  
20 cases within 30 minutes I can upload that to a  
21 server and people can start to run this tool eDISH  
22 to examine the data. No instruction, no training

1 is required, no user manual is required. They just  
2 follow the few simple steps, and they can do it.

3         Now the most difficult thing we need is the  
4 clinical narrative. I know that some software  
5 developers claim they can make eDISH. I talk to  
6 those developers. I said, "How do you handle  
7 narratives?" They said, "Well, we generate the  
8 narratives automatically, programmatically." I  
9 ask, "from where?" They say, "from the case report  
10 form, from the sponsor's data." I thought this is  
11 not good -- I talked to John. John said this is  
12 not relative; it is not the way a narrative should  
13 be prepared.

14         So, we modified our data requirement. And  
15 recently, John spent some time writing a paragraph  
16 for who should write the narrative, what it should  
17 include, the purpose of the narrative. I think  
18 this is a very important piece of the puzzle.

19         So, we have three steps. First, the eDISH  
20 graph one, the purpose is not to predict or make  
21 diagnosis; it is to separate out from the mostly

1 normal subjects a handful of subjects of special  
2 interest. That is all its purpose.

3           And we have dividing lines, two times, three  
4 times the upper limit of normal for bilirubin and  
5 ALT. And there is a reason to do that. Using  
6 statistics I found out that three times and two  
7 times, actually, are very close to the 95  
8 percentiles. That makes sense because, then, that  
9 indicates a rare event. For a rare event, if you  
10 use 95 percentile as a cutoff point without any  
11 medical background, it is pretty close. And DILI  
12 is usually a rare event.

13           So, in our current version of eDISH, the  
14 threshold or the dividing line is fixed. Now we  
15 need to find a way to make it flexible. So now,  
16 probably it is time to talk a little about eDISH-2.  
17 So, what is that? Is that a second version? Is  
18 that an enhancement of eDISH-1? Is that an idea?  
19 Is that a necessity? I don't know. Before this  
20 meeting, I thought maybe we should talk only about  
21 eDISH-1, but I changed my mind in the last minute.  
22 I thought the speakers before me were talking about

1 the change from baseline, talking about the  
2 measurement of ALT, there are a lot of issues. As  
3 a tool, eDISH should serve a purpose. We should  
4 have flexibility to change from the upper limit of  
5 normal to looking at a change from baseline. We  
6 should be able to change the thresholds. And after  
7 we change the threshold, what are we looking at?  
8 So, there are a lot of new issues.

9         So, there are a lot of problems about how to  
10 improve the narrative. We still don't have a good  
11 solution, but we want to improve that part.

12         And this, just to show one advantage of our  
13 eDISH. I think every time we receive the data, if  
14 you run it once, the data are further standardized,  
15 installed in one single location, unlike some other  
16 software. Data are still either in the users'  
17 desktop or still scattered around in a network.  
18 But all the eDISH data is on one server. That is  
19 a good thing. We can in the future do research,  
20 a pool of data. That is very convenient.

21         Let me see. Now eDISH-2 should have more  
22 data than just serum chemistries. We are now

1 talking about treating patients with hepatitis C  
2 or B, we need to get the viral load data. Sponsors  
3 submit that. We should include viral load data.  
4 If you look at the graph, the lines connecting black  
5 dots, that is viral load data. And the lower part  
6 is our data requirement. We add the viral load.  
7 That is the data on demand. You know, that is when  
8 the drug is treating hepatitis C. We probably need  
9 to ask the sponsor to submit that.

10 So, we continue to improve our data  
11 requirements, to enhance the tool. The tool is not  
12 only a review tool; it should be a review tool and  
13 a research tool. So, there is a lot of work to do.

14 How did I do? John, Are you going to talk  
15 about the narratives? Maybe you can start. I  
16 think John is going to tell you something very  
17 important; that is the narrative. That is something  
18 we encountered many, many times. Sometimes we got  
19 a lot of narratives generated automatically by  
20 machine. It is like a data dump. It doesn't serve  
21 any purpose. And a lot of times we found that  
22 people don't understand what the narrative should



1 include. People ask, you know, "We have to  
2 generate it by hand, by writing." Yes, true, you  
3 cannot generate this by machine. You have to write  
4 down what the cause of those abnormalities. So,  
5 John is going to talk. I have already spent a lot,  
6 too much time on this. Sorry about that. John?

7

8 **Senior photo, biosketch**

9 DR. SENIOR: That's all right, Ted. Can you  
10 all hear me? (Chorus of yeses.) Okay. I don't  
11 want to go up on the stage because I am so unsightly.  
12 I cut my lip, shaving this morning, and it kept  
13 bleeding because I'm anticoagulated on warfarin.

14 I think there are just a few more slides. I  
15 am not going to read them. You can read them faster  
16 than I can say them. What I will say is that Ted  
17 Guo and I have been working across these two major  
18 disciplines of statistics and medicine. Now  
19 statisticians are trained and are very skilled at  
20 analyzing data, but what they are not trained to  
21 do is to diagnose patients, because that is what  
22 medical doctors, physicians, do from day one in

1 medical school. When they see a patient, they  
2 immediately think about what is the cause of the  
3 patient's problem. That is a diagnosis. Why is it  
4 important? Because medical doctors,  
5 as distinct from other kinds of experts ---  
6 pharmacologists, toxicologists, chemists, and  
7 statisticians, --- medical doctors have a  
8 responsibility to treat patients, to write  
9 prescriptions, to order tests, to do something to  
10 treat the patient that nobody else has the  
11 responsibility or authority to do. And therefore,  
12 if they are going to treat the patient correctly,  
13 they have to make the correct diagnosis. So, they  
14 are the only ones who make diagnoses.

15         Trying to get statisticians to understand the  
16 process of medical differential diagnosis, finding  
17 the cause, is not so easy. And eDISH is a  
18 diagnostic tool really to help the medical doctor  
19 make a diagnosis using statistical data.

20         For eDISH we are using the computer and we are  
21 using the human mind. They are different. The  
22 human mind is very good at recognizing patterns,

1 recognizing faces. I can recognize Ted Guo. I can  
2 tell Arthur Karmen in a half-second, even though  
3 I haven't seen him in years. I can immediately  
4 look at them and in one glance I say, "That's Arthur  
5 Karmen," "That's Patrick Kirby," "That's Naga  
6 Chalasani," "That's Leonard Seeff." I can do that  
7 zip, zip, zip. A computer can't do that. A  
8 computer can't recognize faces as well as humans  
9 can. We have been trained over eons of time to  
10 protect ourselves by quickly recognizing friends  
11 and enemies. So, we recognize our friends and we  
12 greet them. The enemies we stay away from.

13         So, computers and human minds work in  
14 different dimensions. On one hand, as Ted Guo  
15 said, I came to him with disks, with data from  
16 thousands of patients entered on them. It would  
17 take me weeks to do what his computer can do in less  
18 than a second, analyze the data. The computer is  
19 powerful in quickly analyzing data that the human  
20 mind cannot deal with.

21 **TG/JS#13:** On the other hand, once you display the  
22 data on all the patients and ask "which ones have

1 both elevated bilirubin and ALT?" and you display  
2 that on a graph, a human mind can look at that graph  
3 in a blink of an eye and say, "Oh, I'm interested  
4 in the few patients up in the upper right quadrant.  
5 I don't want to worry about the patients whose data  
6 are all normal." So, I can recognize the pattern  
7 at a glance.

8         But, then, we say, let's go back and have the  
9 computer tell us everything that is in the data  
10 about that one person. Give us a time course. Now  
11 a time course is really adding a third dimension.  
12 One dimension is the ALT; that is the injury  
13 dimension. Another dimension is the bilirubin.  
14 That is the dysfunctional measure, a second  
15 dimension. And the third is time. How do the data  
16 change over time, day by day, week by week? Is the  
17 ALT rising? When does the bilirubin rise? Is it  
18 falling? That is a very important piece of  
19 information that helps diagnose what is going on.

20         So, putting the time course up, which takes  
21 the computer another half a second, allows the  
22 physician to look at the time course and interpret

1 how the values are changing and what that might mean  
2 for making a diagnosis.

3 **TG/JS#14:** But we then need a third step. We need  
4 additional information that was not in the  
5 protocol. It was not in the case reports. And  
6 there is no use searching in the case report because  
7 the information isn't there. It wasn't  
8 anticipated as needed when the protocol was  
9 originally written. You never can anticipate all  
10 of the things that might happen.

11 So, the protocol and the case report cannot  
12 or should not be used to create a narrative. You  
13 have to go back to the physician at the site, the  
14 investigator, who is a medical doctor. All of the  
15 investigators of clinical trials are MDs, for a  
16 good reason, because they have responsibility to  
17 protect the safety of the subjects participating  
18 in the study.

19 **TG/JS#15:** If you are experimenting with a new  
20 drug, there might be injury. It is important that  
21 the physician in charge of the study site be ready  
22 to interpret what is going on and, if necessary,

1 stop the drug or interrupt treatment with the drug,  
2 or do something else, maybe take further action.  
3 But certainly, diagnostic consequences follow what  
4 the data show at the study site.

5         So, Hy's Law is not diagnosable by just  
6 chemistries. You need more information. You  
7 need the time course, not just one day, but the  
8 changes over time, and supplementary information.  
9 You need to know what other information the  
10 physician in charge at the study site used to  
11 determine whether or not the drug should be stopped  
12 or not. It is not in the chemistries; you can't  
13 do it automatically by chemistries alone.

14         So, preparing the narratives should be done  
15 thoughtfully by the person who is responsible for  
16 the welfare and safety of the study subjects, not  
17 by a data analyst, not by a clerk, not by a project  
18 manager, but by a physician who has the legal  
19 responsibility for the safety of the subject.

20

21 **TG/JS#16** Clinical trials are more than just  
22 gathering papers and numbers to get an approval.  
23 The safety aspect of clinical trials is very

1 important, particularly in the field of liver  
2 injury, because any drug is potentially capable of  
3 injuring the liver, sometimes fatally. In 1997, the  
4 FDA approved eight drugs -- eight -- that had to  
5 be removed from the market because they were  
6 killing people. Four of those were for liver  
7 problems, three for cardiac problems, one for  
8 muscle problems. But four out of the eight were  
9 liver toxicity. That was the year that triggered  
10 off the first of these conferences. I will say,  
11 as a result of that, the FDA has raised the  
12 consciousness of its reviewers, and the reviewers  
13 have raised the consciousness of the  
14 pharmaceutical companies. As a result of that  
15 interaction between the reviewers at the FDA and  
16 the sponsors making the new drugs, no drug has been  
17 approved by the FDA since 1997 that has had to be  
18 removed from the market for fatal liver toxicity.

19       It is not that minor toxicity doesn't occur.  
20 Sure, we get transaminase elevations. So what?  
21 Mild injury is not killing the patient until the  
22 function of the liver is so badly disturbed that

1 it can no longer do its job. We can cut out  
2 two-thirds of the liver and throw it in the bucket,  
3 or we can injure chemically two-thirds of it so that  
4 it is not working. And the liver is still able to  
5 regenerate, remarkably, more than any other organ  
6 that we know of, and the person lives.

7         So, all of this has to be factored into what  
8 Leonard was just talking about, how you make the  
9 right diagnosis of what caused the problem. How  
10 do you know that what is happening was caused by  
11 the drug and not by some disease, not by something  
12 else? That is not so easy. It must be done by  
13 somebody who has spent a whole lifetime making  
14 diagnoses, and that is a physician.

15         We are now going to hear from Naga Chalasani,  
16 who has done some extremely interesting work.

17

18 **Chalasani photo, links to biosketch, abstract**

19 **NC#1:**         DR. CHALASANI: Thank you, John. Nice  
20 commentary there. I don't have a formal disclaimer  
21 conflict slide that we do for CME, but I do want  
22 to disclose I think I am a boring speaker, I think.



1           The American College of Gastroenterology  
2    commissioned this practice guideline in 2012. It  
3    took about two years to write. It was published in  
4    June 2014 in American Journal of Gastroenterology.  
5    Most of the authors are from the drug-induced liver  
6    injury network (DILIN) which, as many of you know,  
7    is the group chaired by Paul Watkins, and Jose  
8    Serrano is the Program Officer from at NIH.

9

10           It is an interesting story. There have been  
11    stories all morning, so I will tell you a story as  
12    well. I belong to the group that identifies topics  
13    and assigns authors for these Practice Guidelines.  
14    One morning the meeting was in Vegas. I was late.  
15    Too much poker the night before. This guideline  
16    writing was assigned to me. (Laughter.)

17    **NC#2:**           Some of you may have worked on practice  
18    guidelines. They are not easy to write; they need  
19    a lot of consensus-building, compromises, and the  
20    society leaders have their own opinions, et cetera.  
21    So, it is not an easy thing to do. Skip Hayashi was  
22    the second author on the practice guideline, and

1 he is here, with Vic Navarro, Will Lee, and Bob  
2 Fontana, who also have done wonderful work.

3 **NC#3:** Practice guidelines use different  
4 elements to attribute the strength of the  
5 recommendation as well as the quality of evidence.  
6 As you will see in this guideline, the quality of  
7 the evidence ranged anywhere from low to very low.  
8 Basically, the editors asked, "Show us the papers.  
9 If you cannot show us the papers supporting what  
10 you are saying, it doesn't matter how strongly you  
11 feel. It just has to be low or very low evidence."  
12 That is what it came down to. And the strength of  
13 the recommendation is clinically how strong they  
14 feel, whether it is a strong recommendation or a  
15 conditional recommendation.

16 So, the practice guideline had a number of  
17 summary statements and recommendations made that  
18 I will review. These are about 16 of them. Let  
19 me just walk through. Some are pretty  
20 straightforward. I would like highlight some that  
21 seem very strong, common-sense recommendations, a  
22 no-brainer, and yet, you will see a very low level

1 of evidence, just simply because there are no  
2 published data supporting that.

3 **NC#4:** The first recommendation was about  
4 patients with suspected hepatocellular or mixed  
5 DILI. Acute viral hepatitis and autoimmune  
6 hepatitis should be excluded with standard  
7 serologies. I think what made it to the practice  
8 guideline is hepatitis C RNA testing. In some  
9 industry case report forms, you see hep C RNA, but  
10 in the clinical setting it is not being done. They  
11 just do an antibody, which can be falsely negative.  
12 And in the DILIN prospective study we incorporated  
13 hep C RNA, but I it has not been done on a consistent  
14 basis.

15 There was a lot of debate about anti-hep E IgM  
16 testing. I think in the DILIN prospective study  
17 there were about seven cases early on that Tim  
18 Davern was the first author in the gastro paper  
19 where, for all purposes, the cases looked like  
20 DILI. When you dug deeper, when Bob Purcell at NIH  
21 did the serologies, there were about seven cases  
22 that were potentially acute hepatitis E. But one

1 of the reasons that did not make it to the practice  
2 guideline is there is not a commercially-available  
3 test. Once again, keep this in mind. This is for  
4 practicing clinicians, not for researchers. So,  
5 here we could not recommend routine anti-hep E IgM  
6 testing, just for the lack of -- there is no  
7 standardized testing. But, as you work up in the  
8 drug development Phase 2/Phase 3, if you see it,  
9 I think it is important to consider hep E IgM.

10           Whereas, acute CMV, acute EBV, acute herpes  
11 simplex are based on clinical scenarios, if there  
12 are, for example, lymphadenopathy, atypical  
13 lymphocytes, then you test for these. Finally,  
14 Wilson's disease and Budd-Chiari are also on a  
15 case-by-case basis rather than on all-comers. And  
16 again, really low to very low level of evidence.

17           Imaging did not make it. It is done a lot in  
18 the clinic. Just about everybody with DILI gets  
19 a liver ultrasound or a CT, even for AST like 9500,  
20 generally speaking, overused. But in the practice  
21 guideline for hepatocellular and mixed DILI there

1 is no imaging required, whatever it is worth for  
2 industry investigators here.

3 **NC#5:** For suspected cholestatic DILI, I think  
4 abdominal imaging is pretty straightforward to  
5 exclude DILI pathology. And I cannot tell you how  
6 important it is. Sometimes you may even want to  
7 repeat it few weeks later, especially if alkaline  
8 phosphatase is continuing to go up or bilirubin,  
9 because I think early on we did not see dilated bile  
10 ducts two weeks later that showed up, but there were  
11 cases of pancreatic cancer picked in DILIN  
12 prospective study where we enrolled based on early  
13 ultrasound that was negative. Serological testing  
14 for PBC should be limited to selected cases. And  
15 MRCP or MRI -- excuse me -- MRCP should be quite  
16 limited as well, although in clinical practice this  
17 is, once again, quite more utilized.

18 **NC#6:** When to consider a liver biopsy? Dr.  
19 Kleiner is sitting in the audience; he has  
20 published really wonderful papers recently in this  
21 area. Biopsy is optional. So, a lot of low level  
22 of evidence, which just generally means this is a

1 lot of consensus and expert opinions rather than  
2 published studies. A liver biopsy should be  
3 considered if you cannot exclude autoimmune  
4 hepatitis. I don't think anyone would disagree,  
5 common sense, but, not one rigorously tested. So,  
6 I think this was a low level of evidence, especially  
7 if you consider immunosuppressive therapy. Liver  
8 biopsy may be considered for a number of  
9 sub-bullets here. There is an unrelenting rise in  
10 liver bile chemistries or signs of worsening liver  
11 function, despite stopping suspected offending  
12 agent. I think the reason behind this is twofold.  
13 One is to see amount of liver damage, whether there  
14 is necrosis or the amount of necrosis, and, also,  
15 to see if there is unsuspected autoimmune hepatitis  
16 or other pathology. For example, we have picked  
17 up some cases of ischemic hepatitis, which seemed  
18 like drug-induced, but undetected right heart  
19 failure and arrhythmias, et cetera. So, that was  
20 the basis for that.

21           And after stopping the compound, if the DILI  
22 is not resolving as you would like to -- for

1 example, if the ALT has not fallen by 50 percent  
2 within a couple of months or, for example, peak  
3 alkaline phosphatase has not fallen by 50 percent  
4 at six months -- to see if the patient is evolving  
5 into some form of chronic injury, whether chronic  
6 hepatitis or vanishing bile duct syndrome.  
7 Especially in chemotherapeutic agents, if you need  
8 to re-expose the patient to the same compound. It  
9 also happens to some degree in the IBD area. You  
10 need to give the same biologic agent because the  
11 patient needs it.

12           Then, it is a consideration. This more  
13 happens with the low levels. A patient may have  
14 underlying NASH. In clinical settings sometimes  
15 you may not have baseline. If you started a  
16 biological agent and you have an ALT of 90 or 100,  
17 you don't know if it is a new onset, whether you  
18 want to stop. Is it underlying NASH. That is  
19 another reason. Obviously, if liver test  
20 elevations, after a DILI episode if they are not  
21 resolving at 180 days -- or, actually, I think it  
22 may be Bob Fontana's paper will say, after the onset

1 if you have persistent abnormalities, consider a  
2 follow-up liver biopsy or consider a biopsy to see  
3 if the patient has evolved into chronic DILI.

4 **NC#7:** Bullet 4, the recommendation that  
5 re-exposure is strongly discouraged. This was  
6 discussed at many of the meetings here. I think  
7 Chris Hunt had some data from Glaxo at the time.  
8 Especially if the initial episode was  
9 significant -- I am not using the word "clinically  
10 significant" -- but if the ALT were five times or  
11 Hy's Law, et cetera. Of course, in medicine you  
12 cannot always meet case by case. There may be an  
13 exception made there is not a suitable alternative.

14 Recommendation 5, in individuals with  
15 suspected DILI, especially when liver  
16 biochemistries are rising rapidly or there is  
17 evidence of liver function, suspected agents  
18 should be stopped promptly. Does anyone disagree?  
19 It is a strong recommendation, super-strong, but  
20 the evidence is low level.

21 The sixth is about no definite of three  
22 treatments. NAC could not be approved. There was



1 some soft data with acute liver failure,  
2 drug-induced in children from Will Lee and Bob  
3 Squires. It said not recommended in children, but  
4 in adults it is a soft conditional recommendation  
5 that drug-induced acute liver failure, NAC could  
6 be used because in the NAC trial there was a  
7 subgroup that showed benefit, at least a trend  
8 towards benefit. So, that was a conditional  
9 recommendation with a low level of confidence.

10 **NC#8:** Recommendation 8 was about herbal and  
11 dietary supplements (HDS). We are seeing a lot  
12 and this is getting a lot of publicity. Patients  
13 should be encouraged - (directed at clinicians and  
14 medical monitors in clinical trials) -- to report  
15 the use of HDS, and they should be reminded that  
16 the supplements are not scrutinized at the same  
17 level or not at all in some instances as drugs. And  
18 the diagnostic approach for HDS is sort of  
19 evolving. Especially, the difficulty is multiple  
20 compounds are taken at the same time. So, it is  
21 not easy to attribute to a single compounds. You  
22 don't know the signatures. Nonetheless, I think

1 the exclusion, the severity, causality,  
2 adjudication issue just generally followed the  
3 same guidelines.

4 Recommendation 10 is straightforward common  
5 sense, which is, if you suspect HDS-related DILI,  
6 stop the compounds. Once again, low level of  
7 evidence.

8 Recommendation 11 is about DILI in patients  
9 with chronic liver disease. Underlying chronic  
10 liver disease requires a high index of suspicion.  
11 There is a paper from DILIN that is on the MedLine,  
12 an early ePub, that describes about a paper that  
13 had 900 DILI cases, and about 90 of them have  
14 underlying chronic liver disease. It seems like  
15 a majority were fatty liver disease. And there is  
16 a two-by-two comparison of DILI in patients with  
17 and without chronic liver disease. I think if you  
18 get a chance, you may want to look at some of those.

19 But the point is that it is extremely  
20 difficult, especially with patients with hep B, hep  
21 C, when they have an increase in ALT or bilirubin,  
22 to know if the cause is underlying liver disease,

1 as opposed to what is drug-induced. Keeping high  
2 vigilance is desirable.

3       When you look at the package inserts,  
4 especially for many of the compounds, there is  
5 frequent biochemical monitoring in patients with  
6 underlying liver disease. When you look  
7 carefully -- I know Janssen has written a nice  
8 commentary on this as well -- really you don't find  
9 much data supporting that the careful biochemical  
10 monitoring prevents, actually, when clinicians  
11 follow. In the case of statins, everybody knows  
12 less than 50 percent of the providers prescribing  
13 statins do the tests in a fashion that was at least  
14 early on in the package inserts.

15 **NC#9:**       This recommendation reads, "There are  
16 no data to recommend specific liver biochemistry  
17 monitoring plan when a potentially better toxic  
18 agent is prescribed in patients with known chronic  
19 liver disease." This is a big problem, though.  
20 Especially if you think about fatty liver as a known  
21 chronic liver disease, you are talking a third of  
22 U.S. adults. Often the information contained in the

1 package inserts is incomplete or unhelpful. Once  
2 again, I think Einar's commentary in Gastro two or  
3 three months ago is quite instructive. For the  
4 same compound by two different manufacturers, it  
5 might have entirely different recommendations.  
6 For example, sumatriptan made by one company would  
7 have one instruction, one warning; whereas, made  
8 by some other company would be totally different.

9 Patients should be advised to promptly report  
10 any new onset symptoms such as yellowing of their  
11 eyes, abdominal discomfort, itching, dark urine.  
12 That is pretty straightforward.

13 We thought it was reasonable to monitor liver  
14 biochemistry at four- to six-week intervals,  
15 especially during the initial six months of  
16 treatment with potentially hepatotoxic agent. A  
17 very soft recommendation. This is more so on  
18 consensus rather than evidence. That is how this  
19 received a Michelin one star. (Laughter.) A  
20 really low level of evidence.

1           So, practice guidelines rest on compromise,  
2 expert consensus. Especially in a field like  
3 DILI, there are not a lot of randomized trials.  
4 I am going to stop there. Thank you. (Applause.)

5

6 **Session IB: Moderators, Speakers -4**

7 DR. CHALASANI: Our last speaker this morning is Dr.  
8 Patrick Kirby, who will talk about normal ranges  
9 for 12 novel biomarkers for liver safety. This is  
10 an interesting dataset.

11

12 **Kirby photo, links to biosketch, abstract**

13 **PK#1:** Thank you. I appreciate the opportunity to  
14 come here and talk today. I am a toxicologist in  
15 non-clinical safety. I work with rats, dogs, and  
16 monkeys, so I think about things in slightly  
17 different ways than human doctors. I am part of the  
18 Predictive Safety Testing Consortium (PSTC) funded  
19 by the Critical Path Institute, working on  
20 discovery of new drug development tools in certain  
21 gap areas. And one of those is liver injury. I have  
22 only one ALT slide to show you today. The whole

1 idea behind this talk is whether we can find other  
2 tools to help where ALT is not giving you the  
3 information you want. This particular project is  
4 being done in collaboration with SAFE-T (Safer and  
5 Faster Evidence-Based Translation). They are a  
6 group funded by the IMI, looking at new clinical  
7 biomarkers. We are specifically looking at  
8 drug-induced liver injury. The leaders of the  
9 SAFE-T group are here today, Michael Merz and Gerd  
10 Ublick, and they can address any specific questions  
11 on some of their goals.

12 I am just going to talk to you about baseline  
13 values. I am not going to show you thresholds for  
14 concern, such as 3X upper limit of normal. I am  
15 just going to show you the baseline values for 12  
16 biomarkers in a normal, healthy volunteer  
17 population. Thresholds for concern, different  
18 baseline values for different populations, are all  
19 to be figured out. But it is a good place to start  
20 for some biomarkers that may have novel contexts  
21 of use that may be validated by ongoing clinical  
22 trials which SAFE-T is running, to understand the

1 performance of these biomarkers. That is it in a  
2 nutshell.

3 **PK#2:** The key messages are: We are in a  
4 collaboration between the PSTC and SAFE-T. We  
5 looked at 12 novel liver biomarkers. Some of them  
6 are already in the literature. Some of them  
7 already have kits available. Some had to have the  
8 kits created by the natural and medical NMI and  
9 Tubingen, which is an assay development group. They  
10 developed a lot of these assays for us, and I will  
11 talk about them. We looked at the normal healthy  
12 volunteer (NHV) population, where there was low  
13 intra- and inter-subject variability. I will show  
14 you that data. We did look at stratification  
15 factors. We didn't see anything except for age,  
16 and that was only observed in alpha-fetoprotein and  
17 prothrombin.

18 What we use this information for is,  
19 hopefully, for eventual clinical qualification of  
20 biomarkers that perform well in specific  
21 context-of-use areas. A lot of this data is coming  
22 out sometime in June. SAFE-T is doing a lot of

1 clinical trials looking at these particular  
2 biomarkers.

3 **PK#3:** The background on this was a PSTC study  
4 that they had run in the past to look at renal  
5 biomarkers. It has already been used to help them  
6 set some thresholds and think about what to do in  
7 the renal space. The subjects were recruited in  
8 Kalamazoo, Michigan at the Jasper Clinic. So, a  
9 total of 81 volunteers over three site visits. We  
10 collected plasma, serum, urine, and blood on day  
11 1, 6, and 20. These are all fasted samples.

12 **PK#4:** This is my only ALT slide. Standard  
13 inclusion/exclusion criteria. We looked for  
14 hepatitis and things like that. The original  
15 intent of this healthy volunteer study was to look  
16 at renal function. So, there was an emphasis on  
17 glomerular filtration rate. Most of the ALT values  
18 were below the upper limit of normal. We had maybe  
19 five patients that were above the upper limit of  
20 normal. When you look at ALP, we had maybe one  
21 patient above the upper limit of normal. For this  
22 analysis, we included everybody. In the future,



1 we could do more sophisticated statistical  
2 analysis and pull out subsets. When we did some  
3 initial correlation analysis to ALT, everything  
4 was all over the place, because I think everybody  
5 is within that normal reference range. Those are  
6 our 81 subjects. You can see they are all on the  
7 bottom. About 5 people were above the upper limit  
8 of normal.

9 **PK#5:** Demographics. These are people from  
10 Michigan, about 81, 41 between 20 and 39, the other  
11 40 between 40 and 70. One thing I would point out,  
12 it was mostly a Caucasian population and in  
13 addition, these are not light people, with a pretty  
14 healthy BMI. Some people were obese, about 33  
15 percent of the population and 60 percent  
16 overweight. That is something else we have to take  
17 into account.

18 **PK#6:** These are the 12 biomarkers that we  
19 assessed, listed here. Cytokeratin full length,  
20 the caspase cleaved, GLDH, GSTL-alpha, alpha  
21 feto-protein, macrophage colony-stimulating  
22 factor 1 receptor, arginase-1, osteopontin, PON1,

1 LECT2, and SDH. These were either serum or plasma  
2 biomarkers. The detection was either by ELISA or  
3 colorimetric assay, some commercially-available,  
4 some developed by NMI, which is a SAFE-T affiliate.

5 **PK#7:** I have included a table which has all  
6 the information on these 12 biomarkers. I am not  
7 going to go through each one, because it would take  
8 a lot of time. One thing I would point out, is that  
9 Brett Howell of the Hamner is going to talk about  
10 cytokeratin tomorrow. So, he will give you some  
11 background on that. But the full length is a  
12 biomarker of necrosis. The caspase cleaved  
13 cytokeratin is a biomarker of apoptosis. GLDH, it  
14 is thought to have better specificity than ALT.  
15 Maybe you can use it to differentiate ALT sample  
16 from liver of muscle. You can look at these.  
17 There're references for you. I have this next  
18 slide here. I would add that these are a subset of  
19 some of the biomarkers SAFE-T is looking at. I  
20 know they are also looking at miR-122 and some bile  
21 acids. We didn't run those because the assays

1 weren't ready when we pulled the trigger on these  
2 samples.

3 **PK#8:** In the Predictive Safety Testing  
4 Consortium, we do see some overlap in these assays  
5 that we are looking at in rats, specifically,  
6 GST-alpha, Arg1, GLDH, miR-122. And so, we could  
7 couple this data together and just see how these  
8 biomarkers translate across species in the  
9 various contexts of use that we will discuss.  
10 These samples were three years old, in the freezer,  
11 at minus 80. For long-term stability, there  
12 haven't been dedicated studies done yet for all the  
13 various kits, but what was done is that new kits  
14 or new lots arrived. They assessed previously  
15 measured samples. The data were pretty tight at  
16 this point, but we still need to run long-term  
17 stability experiments, and that will be done.

18 For the concentrations we observed, they were  
19 consistent with what was in the literature -- so  
20 that was good -- except for the CSF and PON1 where  
21 there were slight differences with the  
22 newly-created kits, but the guys at NMI are

1 planning to use mass spec to add a correction factor  
2 to have more realistic values.

3 **PK#9:** The statistical analysis is just for  
4 your reference. Basically, we have three types of  
5 data, one type where everything was above our limit  
6 of quantification. So, it was a little bit easier  
7 to do our stats on that. We had a second set that  
8 included the caspase cleaved 18 and GST-alpha,  
9 where some of the values were below our limit of  
10 quantification.

11 For the full-length cytokeratin, where most  
12 of your values from healthy volunteers are below  
13 the limit of quantification, because you don't  
14 expect that biomarker to be up in normal healthy  
15 volunteer patients, we had to use different  
16 statistical analysis for different sets of  
17 biomarkers.

18 **PK#10:** So, this is the real money slide with  
19 all the data and information that may be useful,  
20 just with all the different biomarkers here listed,  
21 you know, the unpaired, the estimated geometric mean,  
22 intra-subject CV, inter-subject CV, and then, the

1 estimated upper limit of normal by the 95th  
2 percentile. I would have to say that the  
3 intra-subject CV is over the three different site  
4 visits. Overall, there was low variation but  
5 intra-subject CV was a little bit higher than  
6 inter-subject, except for LECT2.

7 **PK#11:** And now I can go into some of the raw  
8 data, just to give you a view. For the LLoQ, just  
9 what samples were below the limit of  
10 quantification. For the most part, 7 of the 12  
11 biomarkers were all above the LLoQ. Full-length  
12 cytokeratin 18, most of them, 93 percent were below  
13 the LLoQ. And so, that is why on the previous slide  
14 we don't have this geometric mean, just because you  
15 couldn't calculate it. A few others there that  
16 were below the LLoQ.

17 **PK#12:** This is cytokeratin 18, the caspase  
18 cleaved, a biomarker of apoptosis. The red line  
19 is your estimated upper limit of normal by the 95th  
20 percentile. This is your geometric mean, the  
21 lower black line. Then, the three site visits,  
22 visit 1, visit 3 and 4. The reason why there are

1 different numbers is that they didn't collect blood  
2 or serum or plasma on visit 2.

3 **PK#13:** To give you kind of an idea how patients  
4 looked over the site visits, what you are seeing  
5 here is all 81 subjects. On the top is SDH; on the  
6 bottom is LECT2. The different colored dots are  
7 the spread over the three different site visits.  
8 So, overall, it was pretty tight for both of them.  
9 We were pleased with the data.

10 **PK#14:** In terms of stratification factors, we  
11 looked at the 12 biomarkers. The first thing I  
12 wanted to look at was BMI, just because these were  
13 very obese patients, you know, 60 percent of them.  
14 We didn't see any stratification based on BMI. We  
15 didn't see any stratification based on gender,  
16 ethnicity. The only thing we saw was age-related  
17 stratification just in two biomarkers, AFP here,  
18 where you can see that there is a slight elevation  
19 in older patients, greater than 35, ---

20 **PK#15:** --- and prothrombin as well. Overall,  
21 there was nothing that really jumped out to us.

1 **PK#16:** Some of the next steps that we have to  
2 do are to look at some additional biomarkers in this  
3 patient population because we have a lot of samples  
4 saved. That includes miR-122 analysis, potential  
5 bile acid quantification, as well as individual  
6 bile acids because it is a nice study population.

7 In addition, as I mentioned, the work package  
8 3 of SAFE-T is in the process right now of looking  
9 at all these biomarkers with the same assays in  
10 various clinical trials that actually cause liver  
11 injury. They are looking at three different  
12 context-of-use areas. This kind of gets back to  
13 what Arie was talking about before, getting these  
14 new drug development tools, if feasible.

15 **PK#17:** So, just to show you some of the things  
16 they are thinking about, and they will use this  
17 baseline data, this normal healthy volunteer data,  
18 to help them think about the changes they will see  
19 in their different indications in these clinical  
20 trials that SAFE-T is running. One context of use  
21 that they are looking at is something to confirm  
22 DILI beyond just ALT or bilirubin, like is this

1 sensitive for that? That is a very general context  
2 of use. Another thing they want to see, are you  
3 going to progress to DILI? Can you use some of  
4 these biomarkers to say, hey, this person has ALT,  
5 bilirubin, but you also have this biomarker, and  
6 you have a greater chance to progression? Can they  
7 see that in their patient population?  
8 Then, additionally, can these biomarkers help you  
9 detect subclinical DILI where ALT is less than  
10 threefold upper limit of normal? The same thing  
11 with bilirubin.

12                   So, hopefully, some of these  
13 biomarkers will perform. I think when you are in  
14 biomarker discovery and you get this big list and  
15 you keep on whittling down and down, but the hope  
16 is to get new tools that you can really add to your  
17 toolbox that can give you information about  
18 potential progression of the DILI or predicting  
19 which patients will progress to DILI. And so, that  
20 is kind of the direction we are going.

21 **PK#18:**       Just to recap, it was collaboration  
22 between two different biomarker consortia, which



1 is a great activity because so often in the drug  
2 development business you are very competitive, but  
3 I think these consortias really push -- we  
4 shouldn't be competing on safety. This is where  
5 we should be really collaborating and working  
6 together.

7 And so, we have some baseline data from healthy  
8 volunteers, but with a slightly-elevated BMI. The  
9 data look good, some minor age stratification.  
10 Hopefully, we will be able to use this data once  
11 we see how these biomarkers perform in clinical  
12 trials with actual liver injury.

13 **PK#19:** To thank people, the Biototoxicity  
14 Working Group, the SAFE-T group, a lot of people  
15 here, like Will Proctor, Phil Schrott from PSDC,  
16 and John Marciniak from Takeda helped me look at  
17 the ALT values of a lot of these samples. So, thank  
18 you. (Applause.)

19  
20

1 **Session IB Discussion**

2 DR. CHALASANI: I think we have saved enough  
3 time for Q&A. I do have a question for you, Patrick.  
4 About the narrative, as part of this adjudication,  
5 DILIN has used them for now close to 14 or 15 years,  
6 and we have gone through different iterations. No  
7 question it is useful, but there is a lot of bias,  
8 right? The PIs who send cases into DILIN are  
9 trying to sell the cases. We would the stuff like,  
10 you know, this is a great case. And then, Jay  
11 Hoofnagle would just tear it apart, et cetera.  
12 So, I do think if you go the route of clinical, I  
13 agree the investigatorss who are taking care of the  
14 patients should write narratives, not the medical  
15 monitors, because there is a knowledge and  
16 perspective gap there. I think having  
17 something structured is going to be very important,  
18 rather than introducing a systematic bias. That  
19 is one comment. I am curious what you think, John.

20 DR. SENIOR: Well, I think that the quest for  
21 new biomarkers is useful, but there is a mistake  
22 that is being made which runs across it. They are

1 all being compared to ALT alone. I think we are  
2 now way beyond that. We don't use ALT alone as a  
3 biomarker of serious liver injury; we are using the  
4 combined bilirubin and ALT. So, it is really an  
5 unfair comparison to use ALT alone. It just makes  
6 the new biomarker look better than it is. What we  
7 really need is a biomarker that is specific for  
8 liver, and not only for liver, but for drug-induced  
9 liver injury. There are lots of kinds of liver  
10 injury. And even these biomarkers are not specific  
11 for any kind of liver injury. So, I am not persuaded  
12 that any of these new biomarkers is really an  
13 advancement of any significance, unless it can be  
14 shown clearly by a large margin, better than what  
15 we are using right now, which is the combination  
16 of bilirubin and ALT. When there is enough injury  
17 that the functioning of the liver is disturbed,  
18 then it is clinically important.

19 Now, Patrick, maybe you can comment on  
20 whether you are looking at pairs or combinations  
21 of these biomarkers, not just one by itself.

1 DR. KIRBY: Well, I agree with you, that ALT  
2 is very sensitive. It is a great biomarker. Some  
3 of the contexts of use where ALT may fall down is  
4 specificity. Can you use a biomarker to say GLDH?  
5 So, your ALT is up due to a non-liver source. I think  
6 there are a lot of different things to look at. I  
7 think currently, right now, they are comparing to  
8 ALT alone in terms of sensitivity. It is very  
9 difficult to beat ALT on sensitivity. In terms of  
10 a panel approach, it has been discussed, but right  
11 now it is just comparing to ALT at this point.

12 DR. CHALASANI: Before I go to you, Arie, if  
13 I understood your slides correctly, the cleaved  
14 cytokeratin 18 -- and by the way, we should only  
15 call it keratin 18, the new nomenclature, not cK18,  
16 just K18 -- the 95th percentile is all the way up  
17 to 260 units per liter? I think you are studying  
18 fatty liver disease.

19 DR. KIRBY: Yes, BMI is not low in these  
20 patients.

21 DR. CHALASANI: Yes, but I think there are a  
22 number of data coming along. I think using only

1 180, it is not healthy. I think you are dealing  
2 with fatty liver disease. I would suggest that you  
3 proteinize your cleaved K18 fragments to ALT. I  
4 think you will pick up a lot of abnormal ALT beyond  
5 the product criteria.

6 DR. KIRBY: Yes, we definitely tried to see  
7 if ALT, you know, the highest ALTs had the highest  
8 for all the 12 biomarkers. It just wasn't the case  
9 when we did an initial mapping and plotting it out.  
10 They just didn't fall out.

11 DR. CHALASANI: I would be surprised,  
12 though. K18 fragments track ALT so well. I mean,  
13 there are just not one. There are now MRI-based  
14 PDFFs, so on and so forth. So, I would ask you  
15 again to look carefully.

16 DR. KIRBY: Yes.

17 DR. CHALASANI: Arie, Sorry.

18 DR. REGEV: That was my question exactly.  
19 Relevant to the K18 and the effect that you find,  
20 if I understood correctly, you had both an obese  
21 population ---- and it never reached the lower

1 level of quantification. That is very  
2 interesting.

3 DR. KIRBY: For the full-length.

4 DR. CHALASANI: For the full-length.

5 DR. KIRBY: Not the caspase cleaved.

6 DR. KIRBY: Yes. We did both.

7 DR. REGEV: Okay. Because, again, this is  
8 probably one of the most popular groups of NASH,  
9 and that is with patients.

10 But I had a comment. I was very happy to hear  
11 that you did mention a few of the questions that  
12 we are struggling with. I think the approach to  
13 these biomarkers should first be, what questions  
14 are we trying to answer? Which ones are the  
15 questions that we are struggling with those  
16 biomarkers? Because I keep hearing that we are  
17 trying to find something more sensitive than ALT.

18 DR. KIRBY: No, no, that's not what I am  
19 saying.

20 DR. KIRBY: I am hoping as sensitive as ALT and,  
21 hopefully, more specific in some cases.

1 DR. REGEV: Exactly. Basically, ALT has its  
2 function. We need something that will tell us, when  
3 ALT is elevated, if this means this particular  
4 patient will end up with liver failure or will he  
5 end up by adapting? Those are the kind of  
6 questions we hope those biomarkers will answer. I  
7 am sure you are working with clinicians on those  
8 questions.

9 DR. KIRBY: No, I agree with you.

10 DR. PRATI: I have a question for Dr.  
11 Chalasani. Among the different diagnoses that  
12 you have included, among those that had to be  
13 excluded for the diagnosis of DILI or such as  
14 hepatitis B, hepatitis C, and so on, you did not  
15 mention acute alcoholic hepatitis that is still at  
16 least one of the most important causes of acute  
17 liver failure. What is the reason for that?

18 DR. CHALASANI: I think it is just an  
19 assumption I am thinking -- and I can't tell how  
20 we -- it is a pretty obvious diagnosis perhaps.  
21 You know, that is probably why we did not  
22 specifically mention it, but, yes, absolutely.

1           Not only that, for example, ischemic  
2 hepatitis; everything else needs to be ruled out.  
3 Although these were the recommendations, when you  
4 look at the description of the Practice Guideline,  
5 there is a nice differential diagnosis of all the  
6 things that one should consider.

7           DR. PRATI: Because in several situations,  
8 especially in Europe, the pattern of, the behavior  
9 of alcohol drinking changes. So, some people  
10 drink, for example, with binge drinking around the  
11 weekend. So, this can cause actually really  
12 sometimes acute intoxication hepatitis even in  
13 people who are not drinkers.

14           DR. CHALASANI: Yes, the point is  
15 well-taken. It did not make it to a  
16 recommendation, but it is described in detail in  
17 the narrative part and the summary statement. I  
18 think all causes of liver disease, especially acute  
19 forms, should be considered and excluded.

20           DR. WATKINS: Yes, a great session. I want  
21 to comment about the biomarkers that Patrick Kirby  
22 was talking about and others coming out of the



1 SAFE-T consortium. What is really happening is a  
2 huge opportunity where they are developing high  
3 throughput assays for getting the normal ranges.  
4 These can be performed in 15 microliters of serum  
5 or less. It is not just an issue of comparing them  
6 to ALT. So, DILIN Network has a collaboration with  
7 SAFE-T -- I see Michael there -- where we have given  
8 serum samples from 166 individuals during the acute  
9 liver injury, within two weeks of the initial  
10 discovery.

11 And so, getting the samples there, we are  
12 looking at the ability of these new biomarkers to  
13 predict duration of injury, outcome. About 10  
14 percent of these individuals have transplant or  
15 liver failure. So, it is not just an issue of  
16 comparing to liver chemistries.

17 But I think we know enough now to know that  
18 this is going to be a different road of trying to  
19 really find out the value of these biomarkers.  
20 Some of the ones we thought were most promising are  
21 actually showing up as being positive in what we  
22 know are benign ALT elevations.

1           So, the road to really understand and find how  
2 to implement these in drug development is going to  
3 be long and require thousands of patients with  
4 different diseases. And that is really one of the  
5 central issues in the discussion tonight at eight  
6 o'clock. It is, should we be thinking of a broad  
7 pre-competitive way to prepare us all in the  
8 industry to be able to utilize and understand these  
9 biomarkers?

10           DR. CHALASANI: Once again, I still am very  
11 confused. What are the things that need to be  
12 addressed? I mean, I think this cross-sectional  
13 comparison -- I mean, who with elevated ALT is going  
14 to develop acute liver failure? I think we have  
15 bilirubin. We have INR. We don't need this new --

16           DR. WATKINS: Why wait for the bilirubin?  
17 We have seen in the example that is given sometimes  
18 drugs are stopped before the bilirubin even rises,  
19 and it progresses to a Hy's Law case.

20           DR. CHALASANI: I can see some, but I think  
21 that one of the first discussions would have to be  
22 clearly finding what is the unmet need that you are

1 planning to address. Do we need new markers that  
2 predict chronic DILI at month 12 or vanishing bile  
3 duct syndrome? I don't think we are seeing clearly  
4 what are the issues that we want to address.

5 DR. WATKINS: Well, no, that is even all the  
6 more reason to really get the best minds together.  
7 And SAFE-T is actually moving right along with  
8 developing a context-of-use -- and, Michael, I  
9 might say too much -- context-of-use statements to  
10 run by regulatory agencies. That is ongoing for  
11 the next month. So, I think that it is very  
12 important that we make sure that these new  
13 biomarkers are interpreted correctly and the  
14 limitations are identified.

15 DR. HONG: I am James Hong from China and  
16 representing a medical consulting company in  
17 China. We have been working with a group of Chinese  
18 investigators for about two years. Since DILI is  
19 a serious problem in China, we have been developing  
20 a platform where we should go ahead and test ALT.  
21 Well, the purpose is to establish a patient

1 register first. Then, based on this platform,  
2 investigators can start to do clinical research.

3 But, since China is very, very large country,  
4 even clinical research can involve hundreds or  
5 thousands of patient subjects. However, actually  
6 considering DILI is a serious problem, there might  
7 be tens of thousands, even millions of patients in  
8 China.

9 So, we have been thinking of deriving a system  
10 like eDISH. However, we are considering a large  
11 population. So, we have a quick question for Dr.  
12 John Senior. Do you have any thoughts of expanding  
13 the use of eDISH from clinical research to routine  
14 clinical practice? Then, the patient can use the  
15 system for self-diagnosis, even alert of some  
16 suspected cases. That is my question. Thank you.

17 DR. SENIOR: Maybe Dr. Guo can answer. He  
18 was just over and spent a month in Shanghai, I think  
19 in September. He was talking directly to the  
20 Chinese companies. I don't know who he was  
21 addressing in Shanghai. But, clearly, we have to

1 be aware of the fact that China has -- what is  
2 it? -- 1.3 billion people?

3 DR. HONG: Right, yes.

4 DR. SENIOR: A gigantic problem. So, I  
5 think that we all need to be aware of this as a  
6 global problem. It is not just a local problem.  
7 It is all over the world, and we really need to  
8 be -- I think probably what Bob Dufour said this  
9 morning, that clinicians have to be the ones to put  
10 the pressure on the companies, the manufacturers,  
11 because that is what worked before. It was when  
12 the reviewers put the pressure on the  
13 pharmaceutical companies that we got the  
14 companies. It was not by congressional law. It  
15 was not done by the Commissioner issuing a  
16 proclamation. It was done by persuasion from the  
17 bottom up.

18 Now the physicians use ALT. Every one of us  
19 uses ALT all the time to detect liver injury. But  
20 we are using it in different ways, and we don't have  
21 a reliable measure, as we have heard over and over  
22 again. I think this is a global problem. What Paul

1 Watkins is proposing, a liver safety consortium,  
2 is another way to put some pressure on people to  
3 think about what they are doing, so we can interpret  
4 the results.

5           You have an enormous database in China. We  
6 also have an enormous database in the United  
7 States. The FDA gets clinical trial data from all  
8 the drugs, but of course, the data are  
9 confidential. So, they can't be released. But we  
10 have an enormous database of clinical trial data  
11 for real people that we can look at. That is what  
12 we hope to explore using the eDISH-2 program.

13           DR. GUO: I just wanted to add eDISH,  
14 actually, I haven't talked to anyone in China.  
15 eDISH actually is a tool. It can apply to all kinds  
16 of data. So, of course, we are dealing with clinical  
17 trial data that is confidential, but there is some  
18 room for collaboration, in my own personal opinion.  
19 So, we can apply it to some other data. That is  
20 possible.

21           DR. HONG: Yes, but my major concern with the  
22 eDISH system, it is still a very professional tool.

1 So, at this time only patients -- maybe trained  
2 doctors, we can use this system to collaborate.  
3 But in China a trained physician is very limited.  
4 So, we have been thinking maybe one day patients  
5 themselves can use this system rather than the  
6 physician using the system for diagnosis.

7 DR. GUO: Yes, this is something maybe we can  
8 talk offline.

9 DR. CHALASANI: That is a good idea.

10 DR. SENIOR: Maybe the patients could use for  
11 their measure, just a pin prick for the finger, and  
12 get at least a warning that there may be trouble,  
13 and get it right away. It doesn't have to be sent  
14 to a lab and wait until tomorrow to get the results.  
15 Get it right away.

16 Doing this for poor people in Thailand and  
17 Malaysia, and so forth, is something that is cheap.  
18 It is a postage stamp device that could be made  
19 cheaply, and it can give you results right away.  
20 Maybe it is not all that accurate, but it is close  
21 enough for clinical warning for patients alone,  
22 particularly in consultation with their physician.

1 So, educating the people, educating the physicians  
2 first, and then, educating the patients also will  
3 be, I think, important.

4 DR. CHALASANI: Thank you, John. I do think  
5 we need to move on, though, and then, you can take  
6 the offline discussions.

7 DR. QAZI: Nazia Qazi, here. Dr. Chalasani,  
8 you said that the guideline stated that you should  
9 consider stopping the medicine if there is evidence  
10 of liver dysfunction, which I completely agree  
11 with. But you also state that, if there is  
12 rapidly-rising ALT, you should stop it as well.  
13 Now in this very conference Dr. Seeff has mentioned  
14 adaptation. When does one think it's adaptation  
15 and when does one get scared about liver failure?

16 DR. CHALASANI: Once again, I thought you  
17 would ask me how do I define "rapidly rising".  
18 (Laughter.) I am glad you didn't. Go ahead. Sorry.

19 DR. QAZI: No, that was part of the question  
20 as well.

21 DR. CHALASANI: In clinical practice,  
22 though, I know if it is going from five times to



1 eight times, every time I see where something  
2 trends upwards as opposed to plateauing or  
3 improving. But in clinical trials, although the  
4 stopping rules now recommend expanding to five  
5 times and eight times, I know industry has been more  
6 receptive in trusting; the clinicians are the ones  
7 that are not. The minute it hits three times,  
8 there is a stop in the compound. It is not.  
9 Industry is really being very supportive in their  
10 stopping rules, in the protocols, et cetera. So,  
11 that is where I think people would disagree, you  
12 know, having a biochemical definition for DILI, but  
13 we are all over the place.

14           The international criteria say two times. I  
15 think the Barcelona says three times the upper  
16 limit of normal. That is Heithoff's paper as well.  
17 And the DILIN says five times the upper limit of  
18 normal. So, I think we are losing the window. If  
19 we can extend the stopping to five times, we may  
20 be able to stop who are adopting or adapting as  
21 opposed to who are progressing. Until then, I  
22 think it is going to be quite anecdotal, unless you

1 start seeing bilirubin or prothrombin time or  
2 symptoms.

3 DR. QAZI: The ALT is always muddy as well  
4 because people are on multiple medications and a  
5 lot of them have hepatotoxin potential.

6 DR. CHALASANI: That is really true. Yes?

7 DR. SEEFF: Maybe I will just make a comment  
8 about adaptation, which is a very difficult problem  
9 for me because I don't know how to tell when someone  
10 is going to adapt where someone is maybe on the way  
11 up. It seems to me that there is a three-part  
12 approach to this issue in clinical trials.  
13 Whatever level you set as the signal to have some  
14 kind of a concern -- and I know that companies would  
15 prefer to make it as high as possible, so as not  
16 to stop patients, and that there is a difference  
17 between the clinician and companies as to when they  
18 begin to get concerned.

19 But, to me, there are three parts to this.  
20 One is, if you set the level at three times the upper  
21 limit of normal, that does not say that this is  
22 drug-induced liver injury. It says something is

1 happening to the liver, and you don't know quite  
2 what it is. The idea, then, is to follow up and  
3 to repeat the test. I think, as part of that, you  
4 do the bilirubin as well. I don't think you do  
5 routine bilirubin unless people believe that that  
6 is the case. We routinely do ALT. But, if you have  
7 an abnormal ALT, then you do your bilirubin and,  
8 then, you begin to really get concerned. The  
9 question is, at what point can you tell whether this  
10 is an adaptation phenomenon? That is a common  
11 event. I mean, it is very common to have  
12 adaptation. We have seen this over and over again.

13         The only way you can do this is by following  
14 through. And then, it becomes an issue as to when  
15 do you stop the drug. If it goes up from three  
16 times to five times, to eight times? At what point  
17 do you decide to stop? So, perhaps there should be  
18 two levels. One is the signal to be considered  
19 about could this be drug-induced liver injury.  
20 The second is, is it real injury or is it simply  
21 enzyme elevation, because I think there is a  
22 distinct difference between.

1           And then, the question is, at what point in  
2 time do you consider the possibility of  
3 interrupting it for a time while you begin to look  
4 for the other causes? And then, if you find  
5 another cause for it, you can put the patient back  
6 on the drug and maybe it will come down. So, it  
7 is a very complicated issue, as I see it, at any  
8 rate.

9           DR. QAZI: I have one more comment. The  
10 recommendations on the statement of alkaline  
11 phosphatase elevated for a prolonged period of time  
12 and stopping drugs. As Dr. Dufour said as well,  
13 we have had patients in the clinic where the alk  
14 phos, when you fractionate it, you realize that it  
15 is coming from the bone. So, I think that should  
16 be kept in mind as well.

17           DR. SEEFF: Right. I agree.

18           DR. DUFOUR: The next question from this side  
19 of the room.

20           DR. MELLON: Yes, Eric Mellon from Pfizer.  
21 I direct this at Drs. Seeff and Senior. I  
22 certainly agree with your comments about the

1 narratives and the lack of completeness. I think,  
2 Dr. Seeff, a couple of years ago, you even made the  
3 comment, the biggest challenge for you in  
4 exonerating a drug is that there is often key  
5 information missing. So, I know from previous  
6 discussions many of the sponsors have hepatic data  
7 capture rates, but they all differ somewhat. And  
8 so, I am wondering whether it would be advantageous  
9 to try to standardize it. It wouldn't replace the  
10 narrative, but it certainly could help guide a  
11 narrative. You know, trying to standardize this  
12 sort of core set of information, particularly the  
13 things you find most often missing.

14 We all know the investigators, even GI  
15 investigators, I have some IBD programs I lead.  
16 When they get a case of potential liver injury, they  
17 are often a cardiologist or someone else who doesn't  
18 think about DILI all the time. So, I just wanted to  
19 know, would it help you if either you gave us some  
20 of the pieces of information that are often missing  
21 and critical to your assessment, and if industry  
22 tried to at least standardize a form. Our goal is

1 to have it as part of our standard case report form  
2 booklet, so that if they do get a question, in  
3 addition to the usual adverse event form, we ask them  
4 to go to that form and at least fill out the core  
5 information.

6 DR. SEEFF: I suspect that you are addressing  
7 this question to me in the belief that I still work  
8 for the FDA.

9 DR. MELLON: I did.

10 DR. SEEFF: And it is not the case anymore.  
11 I take care of a dog. (Laughter.) And it is a  
12 beautiful dog, and I am happy to show you pictures  
13 of the dog. (Laughter.) So, I would ask John whether  
14 he thinks -- when I was there, the big problem I  
15 had, as you say, was that the data that would come  
16 in were often totally useless. They were not being  
17 sent to us by a physician. They were being sent  
18 to us by somebody whose job it was to try and extract  
19 some information and send it out, and often it was  
20 totally meaningless. We had to go back and say, "We  
21 can't talk about whether this is drug-induced liver  
22 injury until you give us the following piece of

1 information." So, I think it would be a good idea  
2 to have some kind of an outline of what would be  
3 required in order for people at the FDA who try to  
4 assess these problems to be able to make some kind  
5 of a decision. And perhaps, John, if you wanted to  
6 make a comment on that, whether you think that an  
7 outline should be worthwhile?

8 DR. SENIOR: Well, I still do work for the  
9 FDA. They are kind enough to employ me at my  
10 advanced age. But, nevertheless, we are working on  
11 a revision of the guidance. Now the guidance was  
12 written in, published in 2009, the current  
13 guidance. It was written by a team of people, and  
14 Bob Temple wrote a lot of the language himself. We  
15 worked on that for two or three years. It is not  
16 easy to write guidance because you have to think  
17 of all the possibilities without making it too long  
18 and too complicated. How can you keep it simple  
19 and yet comprehensive? That is a difficult task,  
20 but we are working on it.

21 We have a team of people at the FDA: Mark  
22 Avigan and I and Lara Dimick and some others are

1 working on a revision of the 2009 guidance, which  
2 I think will address instructions not only to  
3 reviewers, medical reviewers looking at your new  
4 drug application, but also to clinicians who are  
5 looking at patients. That is a whole different  
6 world. Looking at clinical trials is one thing.  
7 It is an artificial world which is highly  
8 regulated. But looking at practice, patients in  
9 practice, not regulated. It is a whole different  
10 world. So, taking all this into consideration is  
11 our task.

12 DR. CHALASANI: That is great, John. The  
13 DILIN has published the minimal data elements  
14 required for a DILI diagnosis. I think Don Waki  
15 was the first author. That is evidence-based. I  
16 urge not to reinvent the wheel, but at least if you  
17 want to modify it, that is fine. But I really ask  
18 you to look at those. I think your point is  
19 well-taken. Everybody is moving toward this  
20 common definition elements, TDEs. So, I think  
21 maybe this evening you could discuss about having  
22 minimal elements that need to be in the reports.



1 DR. DUFOUR: We have about 10 minutes left.  
2 So, if we could try for short questions and short  
3 answers, we can hopefully get everybody.

4 DR. MA: Okay. Dr. Ma from China. I have one  
5 simple question about the biomarker cK18. My  
6 question is: what is the specification of the cK18,  
7 the diagnosis of DILI? Because the cK18 is also  
8 considered a biomarker for NASH.

9 DR. KIRBY: Yes, you know, I think the  
10 full-length is biomarker of necrosis. And so, I  
11 think it depends maybe on the threshold of concern.  
12 I don't know what the elevations you see with NASH.  
13 So, I think that is something that will have to be  
14 worked out with more clinical samples and  
15 experience. Maybe a DILI threshold for concern is  
16 different than a NASH threshold for concern. So,  
17 it is a good question.

18 DR. CHALASANI: I think it is very  
19 non-specific. I'm sorry. Because we just  
20 published a paper looking at K18 in PSC patients.  
21 It is high. Okay? So, I think it is all over the  
22 place. I don't think a threshold is going to make

1 much difference at all. This is, then, just  
2 talking about the K18 fragments, and we use the same  
3 kit as what you described.

4 DR. DUFOUR: The next question, on the right  
5 side of the room.

6 DR. TILLMANN: A related question to that,  
7 actually. So, my thought would be that perhaps  
8 there will never be a biomarker for DILI because  
9 DILI is so much different things. And therefore,  
10 perhaps we should focus our effort at the moment  
11 to find a biomarker to distinguish the people who  
12 have elevated liver enzymes and go on to develop  
13 a problem from people who do not go on to develop  
14 problems. And perhaps by not focusing on that same  
15 most important clinical question, we get the  
16 efforts diluted into finding a general DILI marker  
17 which perhaps never will exist because of the  
18 progressivity of DILI.

19 DR. CHALASANI: Hans, the way that will be  
20 answered is everybody continuing the drug in the  
21 face of increased ALT. So, that is the only way  
22 you would know who is going to go this way as opposed

1 to stay. Clinicians stop when you get three times,  
2 the majority of them at least.

3 DR. TILLMANN: No, but you would perhaps find  
4 markers which could lead to -- even though you  
5 stopped, you would have people who go on to develop  
6 severe injury, and you would develop markers to  
7 identify who would go on to injury. I recall a talk  
8 I think from the Liverpool group or someone from  
9 London where they had a case of acetaminophen,  
10 paracetamol-induced liver failure. I think it was  
11 HMBG -- which was in retrospect elevated at the  
12 first visit to the clinic when everything else  
13 looked normal.

14 DR. JESSNER: Wolfgang Jesnera from Janssen.  
15 We know that in viral hepatitis, and especially in  
16 hepatitis B, there can be ALT elevations, ALT  
17 flares, which are actually associated with  
18 efficacy, with e antigen seroconversion or s  
19 antigen seroconversion. So, we now are hoping in  
20 the next couple of years to develop powerful drugs  
21 tackling s antigen and cleaving to early s antigen  
22 seroconversion. It is expected that we might see

1 ALT flares in these studies as well. And I see a  
2 major problem here to differentiate between  
3 drug-induced liver injury and actually targeted  
4 toxicity. So, I wonder what your thoughts are to  
5 tackle that and, in particular, whether Dr. Kirby's  
6 biomarkers, if I might say, could have value in  
7 making this distinction.

8 DR. KIRBY: Well, in terms of  
9 differentiating those who may progress to DILI, I  
10 think some of the biomarkers that are sensitive to  
11 liver injury, they are going to go up if you have  
12 an ALT flare. But, if you are trying to see if they  
13 progress to DILI, I think some of the SAFE-T trials  
14 have that. They have enrolled patients from the  
15 DILIN Network, that maybe we can use these  
16 biomarkers to predict which patients will progress  
17 to DILI or not. Does that answer your question?

18 DR. CHALASANI: I think are we asking such a  
19 patient -- I mean, your drug, you are trying to get  
20 rid of surface antigen. If there is a flare, how  
21 would we know whether it is the drug as opposed to  
22 the flare, right? I think you just have to walk

1 through those cases and follow them. If those  
2 elevations resolve with the clearings of surface  
3 antigen -- I mean, otherwise, I don't know that it  
4 is now at a point at this stage we could. There are  
5 others in the room that are pretty experienced in  
6 this.

7 DR. JESSNER: Yes, but the question is  
8 whether these calls can be made at an earlier time,  
9 because of this other liver, let's say,  
10 petrogenesis, especially altering of hepatitis, as  
11 antigen withdrawal as well, but it is not so  
12 specific that we would like to continue the  
13 process.

14 DR. DUFOUR: Ask the next question on this  
15 side. We have about five minutes left.

16 DR. FRESTON: Yes, Jim Freston. Back to the  
17 practical question, how to write a proper  
18 narrative, we recommend people go on LiverTox,  
19 where Dr. Hoofnagle has actually provided  
20 information about what constitutes a proper  
21 narrative. He even gives guidelines of the  
22 elements that need to be included and shows

1 sterling examples. That might work for us until  
2 we get something from the FDA. But they are very  
3 good.

4 DR. CHALASANI: That's good. Thank you.

5 DR. DUFOUR: On the my left.

6 DR. HANSEN: Martin Hansen. I have a comment  
7 and, then, a question. A comment on Arie's comment  
8 on desirable context of use for new biomarkers, a  
9 point that came up repeatedly during the  
10 discussion. Actually, one of the originally  
11 contexts of use at the RMICT consortium was  
12 targeting was predicting who shows adaptation and  
13 who would is a susceptible patient. We had  
14 prospectives from a plan in patients on  
15 anti-leukosis treatment. We have included a lot  
16 of patients. I think, by now, it is over  
17 200-and-something patients. But, actually, the  
18 incidence of DILI in that population was much lower  
19 than expected. So, we simply have to draw that  
20 context of use. That is another argument, I think,  
21 for going for larger stakeholder collaborations

1 and pool data, much larger patient populations.

2 That is a comment.

3           And then, a question to Ted Guo and John  
4 Senior considering the further development of  
5 eDISH. There has been a publication, I think two  
6 years ago by GSK, using multiples of baseline and  
7 proposing a modified eDISH approach using  
8 multiples of baseline. They used a large  
9 non-liver-disease population of 16,000 patients.  
10 They came up with a recommendation on thresholds  
11 identifying potentially meaningful outliers. Does  
12 the FDA consider using multiples of baseline also  
13 in the future for the eDISH assessment?

14           DR. SENIOR: I don't think the answer is  
15 going to be multiples of baseline until we find out  
16 what the baseline is. We don't know that. We  
17 heard that from several speakers this morning.  
18 So, multiples of "X" are not useful. Now jiggling  
19 with the threshold, the cutoff on this is not the  
20 point. The chemistries are not the diagnosis. No  
21 matter how you jiggle the chemistries, it doesn't  
22 tell you the answer. The answer is medical

1 differential diagnosis of what is causing it.  
2 What is causing the liver abnormalities? It can't  
3 be done simply by adjusting the threshold, the  
4 cutoff point. I read the paper very carefully. It  
5 is not the answer. The answer is getting the  
6 information from the clinician on what was the  
7 cause of the problem. That is the question.

8 DR. CHALASANI: But, then, John, how do you  
9 compare the groups? I think maybe he disagrees  
10 with what you have said. I mean, everybody says  
11 precise diagnosis. But what you are asking is  
12 comparison between groups. That is really where  
13 the eDISH is, right?

14 DR. SENIOR: You have been working  
15 with DILIN for 10 years or more. You know that your  
16 primary goal in the DILIN, the network of experts  
17 across the country has been to make the diagnosis,  
18 right?

19 DR. CHALASANI: Part of it, yes, sure.

20 DR. SENIOR: Now you are not using eDISH.  
21 You are not just using RUCAM. You are using the  
22 collective wisdom and clinical experience of your



1 expert group. How can we capture that? How can  
2 we capture that wisdom to make the right diagnosis?

3 DR. CHALASANI: Are we using eDISH to  
4 diagnose DILI at bedside? No. We are using eDISH  
5 to look at studies. There is a signal in a program.

6 DR. SENIOR: It is being used for clinical  
7 trials, not for bedside, no.

8 DR. HANSEN: Maybe just to add on that, one  
9 of the crucial issues that we have is identifying  
10 liver signal, for example, in patients, and using  
11 the standard eDISH thresholds doesn't help us much  
12 in patients who have liver mets, or whatever. For  
13 those patients using multiples of baseline or any  
14 other --

15 DR. CHALASANI: Multiples of baseline, I  
16 don't think you get into a problem if it is within  
17 the normal, whatever, the low levels. My own view  
18 is multiples of the patient's baseline could work  
19 if you are starting with the higher levels.

20 DR. DUFOUR: Last question.

21 PARTICIPANT: Looking at eDISH in a  
22 different light and moving from the research realm

1 to the public health applications, why not explore  
2 using eDISH algorithms, coupling them with  
3 electronic medical records and commercial labs  
4 like Quest and LabCorp, and create an early warning  
5 system in the community for acute liver injury?  
6 Of course, you would have to screen out the  
7 population. But you could do that technologically  
8 now, and that might be one way to identify DILI  
9 earlier.

10 DR. CHALASANI: You know, a nice thought. I  
11 don't disagree. But the point is this: we have  
12 done an INPC in Indiana. Mayo has done it. You  
13 get a lot of false-positives, the reason being DILI  
14 is so rare. You are going to have a lot of cases  
15 meeting into this box or that box. You just have  
16 work though. But, absolutely, you know --

17 PARTICIPANT: That would also be an early  
18 detection for -- I know this is a DILI  
19 conference -- but it would help with early  
20 diagnosis of viral hepatitis, other forms of  
21 cirrhosis, PDC. Who knows? Just a thought.

1 DR. CHALASANI: Okay. I think that  
2 concludes this meeting session. It has been very  
3 enlightening and lively. So, thanks to all the  
4 speakers. (Applause.) 12:01 p.m.

5 Lunch break

6

7 **Session IIA** 12:58 p.m.

8 DR. SENIOR: We had hoped to have Dr. Robert  
9 Califf here today, but when I invited him, he was  
10 still at Duke and he hadn't come to the FDA yet.  
11 So, he just arrived at the FDA on the 3rd of March,  
12 and he has been overtaken by an enormous amount of  
13 bureaucratic stuff. So, he is unable to be with  
14 us today. I am sorry about that.

15 However, we have a very good program. I want  
16 to start it off by introducing Lana Pauls, who  
17 everybody here knows. Lana has been absolutely  
18 wonderful in all of the things that she does to run  
19 these conferences for all these years. How many  
20 years have you been doing it, Lana?

21 MS. PAULS: Fifteen.

1 DR. SENIOR: Fifteen? How about that? She  
2 never misses a thing. We have about 180 people here  
3 from all over the world, from China, from Europe,  
4 from all over the world. We have practitioners.  
5 We have a lot of people from the pharmaceutical  
6 industry. We have regulators, and consultants.  
7 We have a wonderful assortment of people who we hope  
8 will be very influential.

9 What Bob Dufour said this morning is right on  
10 target. If we are going to get any improvement in  
11 standardizing the measurements of the tests we  
12 count on to make our diagnoses and our clinical  
13 decisions, we are going to have to do it ourselves.  
14 We can't wait for the federal government to pass  
15 new laws. We can't expect the bureaucracy to send  
16 out administrative fiats. But I think the  
17 practicing doctors and the consultants who are the  
18 the hepatology experts. There are many of them in  
19 this room. They consult both to industry and to  
20 the FDA. And they are very influential in steering  
21 things around. So, we have to make a case for the  
22 importance of what we say here.

1           We will try to capture everything that is said  
2 in the discussion, and we appreciate the excellent  
3 discussions we have had and will have. That  
4 discussion is captured word for word. A  
5 transcript is made; it takes a couple of weeks for  
6 the court reporter to send us a draft transcript.  
7 He goes over it very carefully. And then, we edit  
8 it even further to make sure it all makes sense  
9 before it gets put on the internet.

10           Once it is on the internet, it is open to the  
11 whole world. It isn't just this year's  
12 conference. What is on the internet goes way back,  
13 way back, all the way to the first conference which  
14 was in April 1999. That was 16 years ago, the first  
15 conference. It was a conference only for FDA  
16 reviewers, but we had 400. Bob Temple and I were  
17 there. Bob Temple at that course was one where I  
18 think he first gave his definition of Hy's Law,  
19 right, Bob? Yes, something like that. (Laughter.)

20           Anyway, without further ado, I want to  
21 introduce someone that you don't need to be  
22 introduced to, Lana Pauls. (Applause.)

1

2 **Pauls photo, biosketch and abstract**

3 **LP#1:** Thank you, John. I have the distinction  
4 of starting off this session. Really, I am only  
5 going to be talking for about five or six minutes,  
6 just to set the stage so you can be aware and think  
7 of some of the other speakers in this session. I  
8 am one of the only non-clinicians  
9 here that will be speaking today, but I am doing  
10 this from an aspect of being here for the last 15  
11 years and listening to a group of you very intently  
12 over the last 15 years and learning a lot.

13 So, with that, I was charged with looking at  
14 this from a very different perspective, literally  
15 talking about whether it is the drug, the chemical,  
16 the hepatotoxic agent, and/or the person. As I  
17 said, the theme of this session is really all about  
18 understanding one another. I am going to present  
19 some basic concepts. And then, John is going to  
20 focus on what we have to do to get it right. And  
21 then, Dr. Alice Chen is going to focus on some more

1 clear definitions and terms which we have been  
2 struggling with for numerous years.

3 About 10 years ago, I was involved in one of  
4 the subcommittees on nomenclature, and we still  
5 never finished that. So, that is another issue  
6 that we have on a regular basis.

7 Drs. Carter and Hicks will focus on the true  
8 causes and various disorders associated with this.  
9 And then, Dr. Temple will close out the session  
10 talking about some labeling concerns that we have.

11 **LP#2:** Here's my standard FDA disclaimer. I  
12 want to start out with some known facts about DILI.  
13 And I am speaking to people that know this very,  
14 very well.

15 **LP#3:** We all know that DILI is a major concern  
16 in medical practice and in public health. We also  
17 know it is one of the leading causes of acute liver  
18 failure in the world. We do also know it is a major  
19 cause for drug failure in clinical trials.

20 If you look a little bit further down here,  
21 up until 1997, it was actually the leading cause  
22 for withdrawal of any drug from the market. That

1 year of 1997, FDA approved eight drugs later  
2 withdrawn, four of which were for liver failure.

3 We also know it is a very rare problem. So,  
4 it is very hard to find in clinical trials.  
5 Anytime we see an incidence of it or a detection  
6 of it, we really are concerned about it.

7 And lastly, we all know that, associated with  
8 the adverse events, they are severely, severely  
9 underreported. So, we really don't know the  
10 actual incidence. Liver failure is associated with  
11 not just prescription drugs, but it is also  
12 associated with other agents, including  
13 over-the-counter medicines.

14 **LP#4:** Dr. Lee was not able to be here this  
15 year. So, I felt compelled to show his data  
16 because this slide gets shown at every single  
17 conference. This slide shows data through 2014.  
18 As you can see, 974 cases were associated with  
19 acetaminophen.

20 **LP#5:** Here is the list of drugs that, again,  
21 were approved in 1997, four of which came off of  
22 the market that year.



1

2 **LP#6:** So, moving to the fundamental questions  
3 associated with DILI, is it the drug that is toxic  
4 or is it specifically a susceptible person? Well,  
5 actually, it is usually a little bit of both, and  
6 sometimes it is very, very difficult to discern the  
7 difference there.

8 **LP#7:** So, even though there may be a safe dose  
9 for most people, it is not necessarily safe for all.  
10 I know for a fact that, when I speak on behalf of  
11 the FDA, quite frequently, people that are  
12 unfamiliar with the way that we do business often  
13 think that just because a drug is approved that it  
14 is has kind of, sort of, got a Good Housekeeping  
15 Seal of Approval and it is safe for everybody.  
16 But, as clinicians and other healthcare providers,  
17 we know that that is not necessarily the case.

18 A couple of the other facts associated with  
19 DILI: As I indicated, the same drug might be quite  
20 safe for most people, but it is toxic for a number  
21 of them. And it is associated with different  
22 severity, consequences, what the time course is.

1 And when I say "serious," this can lead to a minor  
2 disability, an inability to work, hospitalization,  
3 liver failure, or in the worst case even death.

4 We also know that the liver has an amazing  
5 capacity to recover from injury. The fact that you  
6 can have it two-thirds resected and it can regrow,  
7 even if some of the hepatocytes are killed or  
8 removed, and it is very, very adaptable.

9 **LP#8:** So, one of the problems associated with  
10 this is the identification of what is going on are  
11 very challenging. We have to look at the dose and  
12 the properties of the drugs that impact the initial  
13 cellular damage. We have to look at the host  
14 factors that drive susceptibility of the agent as  
15 well as the repair of the liver, and we also have  
16 to look at the fact that primarily this is  
17 idiosyncratic.

18 **LP#9:** Of course, this conference wouldn't be  
19 this conference if we didn't mention Dr. Zimmerman  
20 on a number of occasions. John, of course, just  
21 mentioned Hy's Law that goes back at least 25 years.  
22 Dr. Zimmerman had a lot of different ideas, one of

1 which he talked about was that liver injury is also  
2 associated with, again, not just drugs, but other  
3 substances, including plants and animals. So, you  
4 can think of things like, other things that cause  
5 these injuries. And he always talked about these  
6 along a spectrum of toxicity.

7 **LP#10:** So, there are also risks in humans that  
8 are likely to be determined by multiple factors,  
9 including the drug properties, the patient  
10 attributes, and the various DILI mechanisms.  
11 Nobody ever said that this was easy, and that is  
12 probably why we convened this workshop every year  
13 for the last 15 years.

14 **LP#11:** Some of the different drug properties  
15 related to DILI include threshold dose,  
16 lipophilicity, reactive metabolites, oxidative  
17 stress, and mitochondrial liability. I am not  
18 going to go into those any further because this is  
19 going to be the primary focus of Dr. Chen's talk  
20 tomorrow afternoon. So, be looking for that.

21 **LP#12:** We also know that predicting serious  
22 liver injury has its challenges. We know that

1 biomarkers are not necessarily specific enough.  
2 We also know that negative rechallenge can be  
3 unconvincing, especially for rare events. We know  
4 that positive rechallenges is very powerful, but  
5 in some cases it can be very dangerous as well. And  
6 lastly, we know that it is very difficult to  
7 determine the causality of this.

8 **LP#13:** Again, over the last 15 years, I have  
9 been listening to all of you and I have been  
10 learning a lot. I have always wondered myself what  
11 makes the certain people respond better to the same  
12 dose and regimen of the same drug than others, and  
13 what makes certain people susceptible to the  
14 serious adverse events associated with this, when  
15 most people aren't?

16 **LP#14:** So, all I am asking now, at the end of  
17 this talk, is that you listen carefully to the  
18 speakers who follow me. They are going to be  
19 addressing a lot of the topics that I highlighted  
20 in this opening session. Thank you. (Applause.)

21

22 **Senior photo, links to biosketch and abstract**

1 **JS#1:** DR. SENIOR: Thanks, Lana. Well, we  
2 have been talking about whether we understand each  
3 other? Leonard Seeff this morning said he has been  
4 saying the same thing over years and years. Bob  
5 Temple has been saying the same thing. He points  
6 to the 2009 guidance. He has said it very clearly;  
7 it is all there. We keep saying the same thing,  
8 but people don't seem to hear it.

9 Thinking that maybe speech isn't the best way  
10 to communicate, maybe writing is more important.  
11 Write it down, and maybe we can get it better  
12 understood. So, I thought I would do a little  
13 experiment.

14 **JS#2:** Lana said the theme of the conference  
15 is really about understanding each other. When we  
16 write something, we take trouble to try to write  
17 it carefully. Also, if we are going to get it  
18 published, it goes out and it is reviewed by our  
19 colleagues, who give it a tough review and they will  
20 criticize it. They won't accept it if it doesn't  
21 make sense. Then, it is also subject to editorial  
22 commentary and review. So, by the time it gets

1 printed, it has been through a lot of critique.  
2 So, we try to write it carefully. It gets looked  
3 at carefully before it gets published.

4 **JS#3:** Okay. Once it gets published, it is in  
5 the literature. Well, that's nice. About two  
6 years ago I was asked to write a chapter for a new  
7 book on antitargets. Now what is an antitarget?  
8 An antitarget is a site, a receptor, that is  
9 affected by a drug that is not intended to be  
10 affected. So, it is what is causing the adverse  
11 effects. The target is the therapeutic effect.  
12 The antitarget is the unwanted adverse effect,  
13 which is very unpredictable. So, this is a book on  
14 antitargets from all aspects. I was asked to write  
15 about the clinical aspects of liver injury from  
16 antitarget effect, from effect on receptors not  
17 intended when the drug was being developed and is  
18 being used for its therapeutic value.

19 **JS#4:** So, I figured that we want to look at  
20 the past so we don't repeat the same old mistakes  
21 over and over again.

1    **JS#5:**        So, what I did was a little experiment.  
2    I wrote the paper and I went through a number of  
3    revisions.  I cited 52 references, but I took the  
4    trouble of getting a copy not only of the abstract,  
5    not only the title, but each full paper.  I got the  
6    full paper PDF using our nifty FDA library.  I got  
7    all 52 citations word for word and went over them  
8    one more time.  And then, I sent the paper to the  
9    person whom I cited and along with what I had said  
10   about them and said, "Did what I say correspond to  
11   what you wrote, what you intended me to understand?  
12   Did I understand you and did I get it right?"

13         So, I sent them out.  I couldn't find email  
14   addresses for everybody.  Many of the people I  
15   cited are not with us anymore.  I was only able to  
16   get 19 email addresses of the 52 from authors who  
17   have published more recently.

18   **JS#6:**        And so, this is what I said to them in  
19   an email back in January:  "We would like to do  
20   this little experiment.  I send you a copy of what  
21   you wrote some years ago; I want you to look at it  
22   one more time, and see if what I said correctly

1 corresponded to what you intended me to get from  
2 your message." So, it was aimed at understanding  
3 each other about what we write.

4 **JS7:** I said, if we don't get any responses,  
5 we will call it a zero. If we get a response from  
6 the author of the paper, "Right on, you got it  
7 right; you understand," that is a one, and so on  
8 down. Two, no objection. Three, maybe I didn't  
9 quite understand it. Four, you're absolutely  
10 dead wrong. Five, maybe we should have explained  
11 it more clearly, and other comments.

12 **JS#8:** Here are the results of the January  
13 mailing. More than half didn't respond at all.  
14 Oh, dear. Only four people out of 19, or about 20  
15 percent, said, "You understood what I said." I  
16 didn't really learn much.

17 **JS#9:** So, I said, this was a waste of time,  
18 but I will try again. I dug out 10 more email  
19 addresses, to bring the total to 29 of the 52. So,  
20 after that poor response, I decided I would try  
21 again in February, a month ago. I didn't send it



1 to people who had already responded, but to about  
2 20-some more different people.

3 **JS#10:** And this time, out of the 29, we got 10  
4 people who said, "Yes, you understand what we are  
5 saying. You got it right." But we still didn't  
6 get responses from a lot of people.

7 **JS#11:** So, the conclusion was this was a bust.  
8 (Laughter.)

9 **JS#12:** This was not a good idea. And I said,  
10 well, I haven't failed, but I have just found a lot  
11 of things that don't work, as Thomas Edison had  
12 said. So, even the brilliant minds of our  
13 scientific world have made mistakes.

14 **JS#13:** We can are making new mistakes; not just  
15 repeat old mistakes. There are lots of opportunities  
16 to make mistakes in this world. So, I don't think  
17 I will do this again. (Laughter.)

18 It was an experiment, but it was a lot of work.  
19 A lot of people, frankly, are too damned busy, but.  
20 I only heard from one person who said, "I won't  
21 respond to you because I'm too busy." (Laughter.)

1 The rest were good people, just didn't respond at  
2 all. Nevertheless, I have a message: It is a good  
3 idea to read papers carefully; It is a good idea  
4 to be careful what you write; It is even a better  
5 idea to do that before you send it in for  
6 publication.

7 There's lots of room for mistakes. We all  
8 make mistakes, and we shouldn't expect always to  
9 get everything right the first time.

10 **JS#15:** And so, I close with an example of what  
11 Lana has just shown you, an example of a group that  
12 is called the Acute Liver Failure Study Group,  
13 headed by Will Lee in Dallas. Looking year by year,  
14 now for about 15 years he has been looking patiently  
15 at the incidence of acute liver failure, and he  
16 keeps getting the same results.

17 **Moderator Session IIA - 2**

18 There is an enigma here: How can acute liver  
19 failure be caused by drugs more than by anything  
20 else, when we all know that acute liver failure from  
21 any given drug is rather rare? One in 1,000, 1 in

1 10,000. If it is the most common cause, and yet  
2 it is so rare, how is that explainable?

3 Well, probably the answer is, for any one drug  
4 DILI is rare, but people take so many drugs and are  
5 exposed to so many chemicals that the combined  
6 effect is not rare. It is not just prescription  
7 drugs; it is from all the over-the-counter  
8 medications that people take, and includes the  
9 generic drugs for which you don't even have to get  
10 a prescription. You can just go to a grocery store  
11 and get them, and it includes herbal and dietary  
12 supplements which are not regulated at all. It even  
13 includes chemicals such as alcohol. Alcohol is a  
14 drug. Did you all know that? But it is not  
15 counted as a drug; it is not classified as a drug;  
16 it is not classified as a dietary supplement or a  
17 nutritional aid, but as a "taxable commodity." The  
18 federal government classifies it that way just to  
19 make revenue, but refuses to take up the challenge  
20 of calling it what it is. It is a drug that causes  
21 probably more liver injury than all the rest of them  
22 put together, but only in some people, not in

1 everybody, not even in people who are heavy  
2 drinkers, not even in people who have a drink every  
3 day, like I do. (Laughter.)

4           Particularly, as Daniele Prati said, it is  
5 the binge drinkers that get in trouble, not all  
6 binge drinkers, but a lot of binge drinkers. Some  
7 years ago I was at the Graduate Hospital in  
8 Philadelphia, where I went to run the Clinical  
9 Research Center. It had its money withdrawn by NIH,  
10 so my funding source was gone. Well, the hospital  
11 offered me a job, saying: "We have a proposal from  
12 the Diagnostic and Rehabilitation Center of  
13 Philadelphia." The DRC included Philadelphia and  
14 six counties surrounding, four in Pennsylvania and  
15 two in New Jersey. DRC said, "We need a hospital  
16 to send alcoholic patients who are so sick that they  
17 can't be cared for adequately in their local  
18 hospitals." So, if the local hospital felt that  
19 the patients were so sick that they might die, then  
20 they would send them to Graduate Hospital, to me.  
21 Well, over 4 years I admitted 3500 alcoholics with  
22 severe, life-threatening medical complications.

1 I did not try to treat their addiction; I was just  
2 trying to treat their bodies, to get them over their  
3 heart failure, pancreatitis, liver failure, their  
4 neuropathies.

5 We had counselors coming in from DRC who  
6 worked with them when they felt a little better and  
7 could lift up their heads and listen. So, the  
8 counselors worked on the addiction; I just worked  
9 on the medical aspects. And I learned a great deal  
10 about the problem of alcohol-induced liver injury.  
11 And, yes, it was people who tended to be binge  
12 drinkers who got into trouble. After an attack of  
13 acute alcoholic hepatitis, they would then say: "I  
14 won't drink anymore." That lasted for maybe a  
15 couple of weeks, and then, they would relapse. Have  
16 you seen that before? Yes, you have; we have all  
17 seen it. They relapsed; they couldn't stay off the  
18 sauce; They were addicted. I had one patient who  
19 I treated 13 times. He was a PhD and a most well  
20 educated, most literate person, but he couldn't  
21 stop drinking. It took 13 visits for him to come  
22 into our unit in liver failure before he finally

1 got the word to quit drinking permanently. And he  
2 has recovered.

3 But you can't measure alcohol injury simply  
4 by saying, "Well, anybody who takes more than two  
5 drinks a day is at risk." It is not so. A lot of  
6 the heavy drinkers never developed liver disease  
7 at all, even the binge drinkers. Have you seen that?  
8 Lots of people can tolerate a lot of alcohol. They  
9 don't get liver injury. It is not automatic, or  
10 just dose-related, but has to do with the  
11 individual susceptibility. These were lessons  
12 learned from this experience.

13 And what Will Lee has shown I think is a lesson  
14 we have all learned. Do we really understand what  
15 his slide means? Do we really understand that  
16 acetaminophen plus prescription drugs, 46 and 11  
17 percent, that is 57 percent, cause more acute liver  
18 failure than all of the liver diseases put  
19 together? Isn't that remarkable? And that is not  
20 just true in the United States. This is being  
21 confirmed all over the world. Drugs and chemicals  
22 are causing more liver failure than anything in the

1 whole world, more than all the diseases. So, that  
2 is why what we are doing here at these meetings is  
3 very important.

4 I compliment Will Lee for sticking with it and  
5 for publishing this graph every year. There were  
6 2100 patients last year, now over 2200 this year;  
7 it will be 2300 or 2400 next year. It is  
8 consistently telling us that acute liver failure  
9 is caused by drugs and chemicals, and it is our job  
10 to find out why and how, how to detect it, how to  
11 deal with it, how to treat it, when to take the drug  
12 away, when to continue the drug. This is what we  
13 have to do. This is the challenge to all of us.

14 So, I thank you for the comments, and I will  
15 turn this over now to Dr. Alice Chen. Let me say  
16 a word about Alice Chen. There was a Fogarty  
17 Conference down at NIH in 1974 that I attended on  
18 nomenclature of liver disease. That was followed  
19 in 1978 by a second Fogarty Conference which was  
20 on setting standards. I didn't get to that because  
21 it was when I was taking care of all those people  
22 in Philadelphia at the Graduate Hospital. I think

1 Bob Temple was at that Fogarty meeting. Is that  
2 right, Bob? And he heard the discussion from all  
3 these leading experts from all over the world. And  
4 he was very impressed with what Hy Zimmerman said.  
5 Hy would say over and over again, "If you see  
6 drug-induced hepatocellular jaundice" -- three  
7 things. It had to be drug-induced, not caused by  
8 disease; it had to be hepatocellular, not biliary;  
9 and it had to be severe enough to cause jaundice,  
10 not just some transaminase elevation, but  
11 dysfunction of the whole liver. But drug-induced,  
12 hepatocellular jaundice has like a mortality of 10  
13 percent or more, which has been confirmed over and  
14 over again. That is what Bob heard. It was not  
15 written in the meeting summary, in the book that  
16 summarized the Fogarty Conference. But it set  
17 standards. At that meeting it was the consensus,  
18 not from data but by opinion, that threefold  
19 elevations of transaminases are markedly abnormal,  
20 whatever that means. That is all they said.  
21 Threefold elevation is markedly abnormal. They



1 didn't say how many units. They didn't say  
2 anything else, and they didn't say what it meant.

3 But the idea was picked up by NIH in the first  
4 series of clinical toxicity criteria, 1982 I  
5 believe or 1983. And they have been continued  
6 since and updated. Dr. Alice Chen at NIH is now  
7 chairing the revision for Version 5. We are going  
8 to hear from Alice Chen about criteria to be  
9 measured for laboratory tests and the new common  
10 terminology criteria for adverse events. Dr. Chen?

11

12 **Alice Chen photo, links to biosketch and abstract**

13 **AC#1:** Thank you. I was a little worried that  
14 Dr. Senior was going to say that I met him in 1974.  
15 I'm trying to remember how old I was then.  
16 (Laughter.) But I want to thank him for inviting  
17 me to participate in this meeting.

18 I am a medical oncologist. And so, my whole  
19 world kind of revolves around, when you talk about  
20 drugs, it is always oncology drugs. I just want  
21 you to have some perspective of where I am coming  
22 from.

1           How many people here actually know what CTCAE  
2 is? (Show of hands.) So, I will probably go through  
3 a little more in detail. CTCAE is a document that  
4 primarily is used to assess adverse events in terms  
5 of drug development.

6 The Cancer Therapy Evaluation Program of the NCI  
7 in 1983 developed this in order to kind of cross  
8 the multiple trials that they were supporting to  
9 have more uniformity in terms of adverse events  
10 that were coming in.

11           Because if we just left it up to everybody,  
12 somebody who is bleeding, could come in as low  
13 platelet counts, thrombocytopenia, molar  
14 suppression, different terms. And so, in order to  
15 have some uniformity, we developed a guide in terms  
16 of the common nomenclature and how these adverse  
17 events need to be reported. That has been revised  
18 three times now. Version 4 was released in 2009.  
19 With that there was a huge change in the CTCAE. Up  
20 until then, our adverse event terms were done  
21 independent of any documents. From what we have  
22 seen in our reporting by our investigators, we have

1 picked up those terms and have listed them under  
2 categories.

3 **AC#2:** But we then realized that a lot of the  
4 pharmaceutical companies were doing their adverse  
5 event reporting to both the EMA and the FDA using  
6 MedDRA. So, we got involved with MedDRA around  
7 2008 and started to change all the CTCAE terms to  
8 MedDRA terms. We are hoping that that allows it  
9 to be a document that is easier for people to use,  
10 especially as everything becomes more electronic.  
11 The categories become System Organ Classes (SOCs),  
12 so that where these AE terms come in is determined  
13 by MedDRA to some extent. And I have to admit that  
14 we have gotten some of the comments since the  
15 release of 4 wanting to know where to find these  
16 terms from people who were not accustomed to MedDRA  
17 and didn't understand why certain terms are put  
18 under various SOCs.

19 Also, when we released in May of 2009 CTEP,  
20 then, systematically, they support thousands of  
21 trials. They systematically start to convert all  
22 our trial reporting to CTCAE Version 4. Now this

1 is not true for all the trials out there because  
2 some of the PhRMA-sponsored trials continue to use  
3 older versions, but we couldn't support Version 2,  
4 3, and 4. So, we have just made a decision to  
5 actually convert all the trials, as of September  
6 of 2010, to use CTCAE Version 4.

7           There was also a core group that was developed  
8 at that time to allow us to continue to look at the  
9 comments that came in for CTCAE Version 4 to see  
10 if there were any mistakes that were made or in  
11 terms of when we need to come up with a new revision.

12 **AC#3:**           So, these are the SOCs, the System Organ  
13 Classes of the MedDRA terms in which we have placed  
14 the CTCAE adverse events for Version 4. This is  
15 kind of what the document looks like.

16 **AC#4:**           I just selected the hepatobiliary  
17 disorders. You have the adverse event, and then,  
18 there are five grades. That is one of the reasons  
19 both companies used the MedDRA term for reporting  
20 as well as CTCAE, because this does provide  
21 grading.

1     **AC#5:**       How the grading occurs, Grade 1 is  
2 usually asymptomatic, something that is just found  
3 because you did a test. Usually no intervention  
4 is required.  
5 Grade 2 is usually there is some intervention that  
6 is required, does not require hospitalization.  
7 Usually, Grade 2 in most of the trials for  
8 therapeutic, not so much in the prevention setting,  
9 for Grade 2 we do not change the doses.  
10 Grade 3, the big difference between Grade 2 and  
11 Grade 3 is that for Grade 3 a lot of times it  
12 requires stopping the drug or clinical trial. And  
13 so, when we did 4, we try to keep that in mind as  
14 we come up with the criteria for Grade 2 and Grade  
15 3 toxicity.       Grade 3 usually requires  
16 hospitalization, IV, or some type of surgical  
17 intervention.     Grade 4 is immediately  
18 life-threatening, and then, Grade 5 is death.  
19 So, this is just to go through the process in terms  
20 of how we are going to go about with coming out with  
21 Version 5. And so, we had monitored the comments.  
22 There was a help desk email since Version 4 was

1 released, and we have taken all the comments and  
2 went through them. We have a contractor to assist  
3 us in terms of managing all these comments that came  
4 in; personal communications from our investigators  
5 as well as investigators within CTEP, as they are  
6 looking at these adverse events coming in, if there  
7 are ones that really are difficult or the grading,  
8 there is any problems with them.

9           The core group has met as needed for these  
10 comments, and we have reviewed the impact. So, one  
11 of the things we did in April of last year was we  
12 released the draft version for public comments.  
13 I'm sorry. Actually, we have let everybody know  
14 that we were going to revise CTCAE Version 4 and  
15 asked for public comments.

16           And we got a lot of comments, which delayed  
17 the Version 5 release, because we had to process  
18 all those comments. How we went about these  
19 comments is that we looked at, especially if there  
20 are new AEs that they want to add, we wanted to know  
21 how frequently it was actually reported. Usually,  
22 those will be reported as "other".

1           So, under CTCAE, each of the categories or the  
2 SOC, there is an "other". So, if there is not an  
3 appropriate term for a certain adverse event, they  
4 can report it under "other," and we have pulled all  
5 those up to see if any of them occur frequently  
6 enough for us to add as a new event.

7           There has been some confusion in terms of  
8 grading, and we try to clarify that. One of the  
9 ones is that, for creatine, actually, Grade 1 is  
10 anything above baseline. As you know, if you  
11 measure your creatinine today and tomorrow,  
12 probably half of you will be above what you were  
13 yesterday. Unfortunately, nobody actually picked  
14 it up until this year, but we will be changing that.

15           Clinical significance. As to how we manage  
16 adverse events and new drugs come out to manage some  
17 of our adverse events, the grading sometimes has  
18 to be modified because we manage our adverse events  
19 better.

20           The last thing is that any new term has to be  
21 a MedDRA term. We have consulted with our Working  
22 Group members from Version 4. We actually had a

1 Working Group for each of the SOCs, including  
2 experts within that area, to help us in terms of  
3 managing and making sure the terms are appropriate  
4 in terms of the grading and management of the  
5 adverse events, NIH members and academic experts.

6 **AC#6:** So, what is not going to change for  
7 Version 5 is that the SOC and the term placement  
8 within the SOC stays the same. That is still  
9 driven by MedDRA. They are all going to be MedDRA  
10 terms. We are still going to stick with five  
11 gradings. The guideline for each of the grades  
12 does not change. There is no deletion of any AE  
13 term. So, one of the concerns is that, if we delete  
14 a term and a study takes longer than nine years to  
15 do, then that adverse event does not have anywhere  
16 to go when the study is reported. So, we are not  
17 planning to delete any of the AE terms that are  
18 currently in 4.

19 In the past when we have changed our AE terms  
20 between 2 and 3 and 3 and 4, we have produced a  
21 mapping document to lead people from one adverse  
22 event to another, or if we change any grades, but



1 we are not planning to provide a mapping document  
2 this time because they are all MedDRA terms. So,  
3 we are planning to delete any terms.

4 We have a lot of comments for the use of upper  
5 limit of normal or lower limit of normal for these  
6 lag values. We are planning to keep that because  
7 of, I think, some of the things that were discussed  
8 this morning.

9 There is no uniformity in terms of -- you  
10 know, for a white count or WBC or ANC, there are  
11 set values that everybody uses in terms of managing  
12 toxicity. For AST/ALT there is really no set  
13 values right now. It is set by the labs. And so,  
14 we are going to keep the ULN and LLN.

15 **AC#7:** What may change in CTCAE Version 5 or  
16 what will change is that we have new AE terms added  
17 at the recommendations of the public,  
18 clarification of certain definitions, add or  
19 clarify and change in grading, some editorial  
20 changes that were never picked up, despite multiple  
21 layers of review.

1           We are also going to add navigational notes.  
2   That was taken out in 4. In 3, those of you that  
3   used it, there were things that said, "also  
4   consideration" to help in terms of managing  
5   different similar AEs, and we are to report them.  
6   So, we are, for like ALT, which I will show a little  
7   later, we are planning to have a navigational note  
8   in terms of considering hepatic failure. We are  
9   also going to provide an index so people know where  
10  to find these terms.

11           Though currently CTCAE is online and it is an  
12  Excel spreadsheet, so that you could actually use  
13  a Find function to search any AEs.

14  **AC#8:**        So, just examples of new AEs: disease  
15  progression was done; it is not an adverse event,  
16  but it is added so that it is helpful in terms of  
17  tracking. Some of the hepatitis B reactivation  
18  will be added as an adverse event because of some  
19  of the immunotherapy agents that are out there.  
20  Budd-Chiari syndrome will also be added as a new  
21  term.

1 **AC#9:** What will be changed in terms of  
2 definition? None of these really are in terms of  
3 the DILI, but if there is any in terms of the  
4 definitions that you felt needs to be changed,  
5 please let me know.

6 **AC#10:** Added or changed grades, the biggest  
7 one is actually the last one. So, neonatal death,  
8 because it was a death, it was listed as Grade 5.  
9 The problem is the patient is still alive, and the  
10 computer system does not allow patients to go forth  
11 in terms of further treatment. So, we are going  
12 to change neonatal death into a Grade 4, so that  
13 patients can continue on treatment, if needed.

14 **AC#11:** Grade clarifications. We added  
15 various things to clarify some of the adverse  
16 events.

17

18 **AC#12:** And then, navigational notes. If you  
19 will look at the yellow part, the AST, ALT, and  
20 bilirubin, we are going to add a navigational note  
21 to those because those are lab values and only use  
22 specific numbers.

1 **AC#13:** We are asking that you also consider  
2 hepatic failure, if appropriate, for reporting.  
3 So, these are the adverse events in CTCAE Version  
4 4, and the yellow ones will be added to 5.

5 **AC#14:** I just wanted to talk about the  
6 investigational SOCs. So, a lot of the first sign  
7 in terms of any adverse event is laboratory values.  
8 Unfortunately, it doesn't always reflect what is  
9 going on in the patient if you use an absolute  
10 value. However, that is a way that is common and  
11 easy for us to assess for these.

12 **AC#15:** So, everything that is an  
13 investigational SOC is predominantly driven by  
14 numbers. Usually, we use upper limit of normal  
15 because of lack of a standard value, but we selected  
16 for the ALT is greater than three times upper limit  
17 of normal.

18 **AC#16:** After discussion today, actually, one  
19 of the considerations is if we should consider a  
20 change from baseline as well. If you note, there  
21 is no Grade 5 in that we don't think anybody can  
22 die from a laboratory value. They die from a

1 medical condition. So, we want them actually to  
2 report the Grade 5 under the actual condition in  
3 which the patient's death had occurred.

4 **AC#17:** So, just areas of consideration for our  
5 discussion for today, alkaline phosphatase, though  
6 there is a Grade 3 and Grade 4, because Grade 3 and  
7 Grade 4 is very important in terms of some of the  
8 oncology trials for stopping patients' drugs, we  
9 actually would like to change those to just Grade  
10 2, because anything above that that leads to  
11 hospitalization or immediately life-threatening  
12 should really be reported under the actual medical  
13 condition. GGT is the same thing. We are proposing  
14 to convert the pure values, everything down to  
15 Grade 2. And then, for everything above that, to  
16 actually be reported under the medical condition.

17 And the question is if we should consider that  
18 for both AST/ALT, and I guess for bilirubin. I  
19 would certainly love to hear your thoughts in terms  
20 of that. Any other AEs that we need to include.  
21 With recent use of immunotherapy as well as some  
22 of the targeted agents, there have been new adverse

1 events, and we want to make sure we include those  
2 new AEs as they come up. And then, any other CTCAE  
3 changes that would assist in better assessment of  
4 DILI.

5 **AC#18:** The CTCAE, the link is to Version 4.  
6 And then, I guess the last actually also has the  
7 email address in terms of if there are any comments.  
8 Thank you. (Applause.)

9

10 **Moderator Session IIA - 4**

11 DR. SENIOR: Previously we were considering what  
12 does a drug do to a normal liver and if you can  
13 detect an injury caused by a drug? However,  
14 recently, we have become concerned there are  
15 certain conditions where the liver  
16 is not normal before you start treating. Yet, you  
17 still are worried about the possibility that there  
18 may be drug-induced injury on top of the disease.

19 We are going to discuss now two such prominent  
20 disorders. One is viral hepatitis. You are all  
21 aware of the work on hepatitis C, the multitude of  
22 new treatments, some very effective for treating

1 and even curing it. So far, we have not found that  
2 any of the drugs used to treat hepatitis C are  
3 causing DILI, but we have to be vigilant because  
4 new drugs and new combinations are coming all the  
5 time. The second condition for which abnormal liver  
6 function pre-exists is chronic heart failure. Now  
7 we all know that the kidney and the brain  
8 dysfunction are secondary to liver dysfunction.  
9 If you get liver failure, you get renal  
10 insufficiency and encephalopathy.

11 Perhaps we have perhaps forgotten that the  
12 liver is dependent on the circulation of blood to  
13 it by the heart. So, if you have heart failure,  
14 you get secondary liver failure. Now this is  
15 particularly bad in the situation called shock  
16 liver or ischemic hepatitis, as was so forcibly  
17 introduced by Maddrey and Boitnott some years ago.  
18 In patients who go into shock and recover, the serum  
19 liver enzymes may go sky-high, 30, 40, 50 thousand  
20 units per milliliter, but they come down very  
21 quickly if you restore the circulation of blood to  
22 the liver. The liver is very dependent on oxygen;

1 it uses a lot of oxygen to do its metabolic work.  
2 And if deprived of that oxygen, liver cells die and  
3 they release enzymes into the plasma.

4 In congestive failure, it is a different  
5 situation. It is not that the blood is not getting  
6 to the liver; it is that the blood can't get out  
7 of the liver and back to the heart because it is  
8 backed up. And so, the liver, being hungry for  
9 oxygen, uses it all up and the centrilobular  
10 regions, which are at the end of the oxygen supply,  
11 tend to show necrosis. So, both congestive  
12 failure and shock liver cause secondary injury to  
13 the liver, but it is really due to the heart  
14 disease. And you don't treat the liver; you treat  
15 the heart. So, we are going to hear first from Karen  
16 Hicks, who is going to be talking about congestive  
17 heart failure. Karen?

18

19 **Hicks photo, links to biosketh and abstract**

20 **KH#1:** Good afternoon. Thanks, John, very much for  
21 the invitation to be here today. I am delighted



1 to discuss elevated transaminases in the setting  
2 of heart failure.

3 **KH#2:** I have nothing to disclose, and the  
4 opinions expressed here are my own.

5 **KH#3:** The objectives of my presentation today  
6 are to review the effects of acute and chronic heart  
7 failure on acute and chronic liver injury,  
8 respectively, and also to discuss how challenging  
9 it can be to assess the potential for a drug product  
10 to cause drug-induced liver injury in the setting  
11 of heart failure.

12 **KH#4:** As John has mentioned, there is a mutual  
13 relationship between the liver and the heart.  
14 Hepatocardiac diseases can be divided into three  
15 categories: heart diseases affecting the liver  
16 such as heart failure, which will be the focus of  
17 my discussion today; liver diseases  
18 affecting the heart such as chronic hepatitis C,  
19 which will be discussed by Dr. Wendy Carter to  
20 follow, and conditions affecting the heart and the  
21 liver at the same time. If you would really like  
22 to find out more about all three of these

1 conditions, I recommend the review article by Fouad  
2 which was included in the references.

3 **KH#5:** As we all know, acute heart failure can  
4 lead to acute liver injury, also known as acute  
5 ischemic hepatitis, and chronic heart failure can  
6 lead to a chronic congestive hepatopathy, also  
7 known as a nutmeg liver. But, as John has  
8 mentioned, the goal is to treat the underlying  
9 heart disease, the underlying heart failure,  
10 because usually the hepatic abnormalities will  
11 improve.

12 **KH#6:** Well, what in the world is a nutmeg  
13 liver and how did we ever come up with that term?  
14 I am not a histopathologist. But, if you looked  
15 at the picture on the right, those are normal liver  
16 cells. You see a picture of the nutmeg on the left.  
17 If you remember only one slide from my presentation  
18 today, I hope it is this. And if you play  
19 Pictionary, you may want to keep this in your back  
20 pocket.

21 **KH#7:** But a nutmeg liver is not a happy liver.  
22 This is what it looks like. The term "nutmeg

1 liver" was coined by Kiernan in the 1830s and,  
2 subsequently, by two others in the 1870s, by  
3 looking at autopsy specimens. And then, Mallory  
4 came along in the 1900s and determined that these  
5 brownish-red spots throughout the liver are  
6 actually due to centrilobular necrosis. I should  
7 say that medical history could have been very  
8 different if all three of these individuals had  
9 thought about cinnamon first.

10 I don't know what it is, but after being here  
11 at the agency for over 11 years, I find that  
12 sponsors, in particular, don't really know when the  
13 FDA may be trying to make a joke. (Laughter.) I'm  
14 glad I got your attention.

15 **KH#8:** So, let's be very simplistic. Liver  
16 injury can be divided into acute liver injury,  
17 acute ischemic hepatitis, or chronic liver injury.  
18 Let's talk about acute liver injury first. As John  
19 has also mentioned, the liver has a great capacity  
20 to compensate for significant insults such as  
21 hypotension and decreased blood flow and  
22 hypoxemia.

1 **KH#9:** What it does is try to extract more  
2 oxygen from the blood that does flow through the  
3 liver. But sometimes even that compensatory  
4 mechanism can be so overwhelmed, and you end up with  
5 hypoxic damage and get hepatocellular injury.

6 **KH#10:** There are three main insults that can  
7 result in acute liver injury. The first is  
8 hypotension. The second is hypoxemia. And the  
9 third is increased metabolic demand.

10 **KH#11:** Profound hypotension can be caused by  
11 acute cardiopulmonary arrest such as in the setting  
12 of acute myocardial infarction. It can also be  
13 caused as a result of heart failure in and of  
14 itself, but also associated with acute myocardial  
15 infarction, like a Killip III or IV infarct. You  
16 can also see hypotension with pulmonary embolism  
17 or sustained arrhythmia such as atrial  
18 fibrillation or flutter with a rapid ventricular  
19 response. Observationally, heart failure accounts  
20 for most cases of acute liver injury.

21 **KH#12:** Hypoxemia can be due to respiratory  
22 failure or obstructive sleep apnea. With all of

1 the obesity that we have in this country right now,  
2 obstructive sleep apnea is a big problem. There  
3 is a lot of people on CPAP.

4 **KH#13:** Toxic or septic shock can also cause  
5 increased metabolic demand and contribute to acute  
6 liver injury.

7 **KH#14:** What are the signs, symptoms, and  
8 physical examination findings that we see in acute  
9 liver injury? The patient can either be  
10 asymptomatic or have some non-specific symptoms,  
11 such as nausea or vomiting, anorexia, malaise,  
12 right upper quadrant discomfort, jaundice,  
13 decreased urine output, or flapping tremors, which  
14 are due to cerebral hypoperfusion and not hepatic  
15 encephalopathy.

16 **KH#15:** With respect to the laboratory  
17 evaluation, we typically see sharp increases in the  
18 transaminases, total bilirubin, alk phos, LDH, and  
19 PT, occasionally accompanied by renal impairment  
20 due to acute tubular necrosis. These liver  
21 abnormalities typically peak one to three days  
22 after the onset of the insult and normalize within

1 five to ten days. You will also typically see an  
2 ALT/LDH ratio of less than 1.5. That helps to  
3 differentiate acute liver injury from viral  
4 hepatitis or even DILI.

5 **KH#16:** Pathophysiologically, what we see is  
6 centrilobular necrosis of the zone 3 hepatocytes.  
7 I am not a histopathologist, but there are three  
8 Rappaport zones in the liver.

9 **KH#17:** The central vein is located in the  
10 central part of the lobule, which is poorly  
11 oxygenated, as opposed to the portal tract where  
12 the hepatic artery runs.

13 **KH#18:** And so, zone 1 is highly-oxygenated.  
14 Zone 3 is not and is most susceptible to anoxic and  
15 hypoxic injury.

16 **KH#19:** Now let's move on to talk briefly about  
17 chronic liver injury in the time that we have left.  
18 Chronic heart failure and hepatic dysfunction can  
19 be due to a number of conditions, such as ischemic  
20 or non-ischemic cardiomyopathies, pulmonary  
21 arterial hypertension, valvular heart disease such  
22 as mitral stenosis or tricuspid regurgitation,

1 constrictive pericarditis, and postoperative  
2 consequences of the Fontan procedure.

3 **KH#20:** What are some of the symptoms and the  
4 signs and the physical examination findings we see  
5 in chronic liver injury? Well, you could have  
6 mild, dull right upper quadrant pain,  
7 hepatomegaly, peripheral edema, ascites, and  
8 jaundice, although jaundice is uncommon. Ascites  
9 can occur in up to 25 percent of patients.

10 **KN#21:** From a laboratory perspective, you will  
11 have two- to threefold increases in AST, ALT, LDH,  
12 GGT, and ALP. The total bilirubin will be  
13 increased, but it rarely exceeds 3 milligrams per  
14 deciliter, and the albumin can be low.

15 **KH#22:** Pathophysiologically, what we have  
16 here is we have right ventricular dysfunction which  
17 increases venous pressures. You end up with  
18 atrophy of hepatocytes, perisinusoidal edema,  
19 increased lymph formation, thrombosis due to the  
20 stasis of the blood flow within the sinusoids, the  
21 hepatic venules, and portal tracts. And you see  
22 an alternating pattern of hemorrhage and necrosis

1 in zone 3 and normal or slightly steatotic areas  
2 in zones 1 and 2.

3 **KH#23:** So, if we compare acute liver injury  
4 versus chronic liver injury, the point I just want  
5 to make is that, typically, in acute liver injury  
6 and acute heart failure there are marked increases  
7 in the total bilirubin and the transaminases  
8 compared to mild increases in the setting of  
9 chronic heart failure. With respect to acute liver  
10 injury, usually it is benign and a self-limited  
11 course. With chronic liver injury and chronic  
12 heart failure, if you treat the underlying heart  
13 failure, in the near-term the liver abnormalities  
14 can improve, but overall there is going to be a  
15 slowly progressive course due to the chronic heart  
16 failure.

17 **KH#24:** So, to contrast heart failure versus  
18 drug-induced liver injury, this has been covered  
19 by all of our other speakers this morning,  
20 including that very interesting talk by Dr. Seeff,  
21 I am sure as you all know. Where is Dr. Seeff? Did  
22 he leave? I did not find his lecture to be boring.



1 So, what you get with DILI is hepatocellular  
2 injury, elevations in the aminotransferases of  
3 greater than threefold upper limits of normal,  
4 total bilirubin greater than two times upper limit  
5 of normal, a normal alk phos, and there can be no  
6 other reasons to explain these abnormalities.

7 In many cases, DILI is not dose-related or evident  
8 non-clinically. In some cases, it can be  
9 idiosyncratic.

10 **KH#25:** In summary, there is a mutual  
11 relationship between the heart and the liver.  
12 Acute heart failure can lead to acute liver injury  
13 and acute ischemic hepatitis. Chronic heart  
14 failure can lead to chronic liver injury. You want  
15 to treat the underlying heart failure. The liver  
16 abnormalities will typically improve. In the  
17 setting of heart failure, it can be very  
18 challenging to assess whether a drug product can  
19 cause drug-induced liver injury. That is why I  
20 want to say that I am so grateful to have a colleague  
21 like Dr. Senior who can help us sort through these

1 very challenging cases. Thank you very much for  
2 your attention. (Applause.)

3 **Moderator Session IIA - 5**

4 DR. SENIOR: Dr. Wendy Carter has been  
5 working with the Antiviral Division at the FDA for  
6 several years and has been through a number of very  
7 significant approvals of exciting new drugs that  
8 approach almost a cure for hepatitis C. Wendy?

9

10 **Carter photo, links to biosketch and abstract**

11 **WC#1:** They are a cure, yes. The good news is  
12 that a lot of what I was going to talk about has  
13 been covered very nicely this morning. So, I think  
14 what I am going to try to do is give you some  
15 examples of some of the challenges that we have had.  
16 And I am probably fairly loud. Am I too loud?  
17 Okay, good, because I tend to be loud.

18 **WC#2:** Of the challenges addressed today,.  
19 one of the big things, that patients with  
20 underlying hepatitis C don't have specific  
21 definitions for application for drug-induced liver  
22 injury. Hy's Law was not made for these patients.

1 Although it has been used as a screening for  
2 evaluation and patients at risk,  
3 obviously, for potential drug-induced liver  
4 injury, it was not intended for that.

5         We have a challenge with evaluation of the  
6 liver biochemistries. We know now, with these  
7 very potent direct-acting antiviral therapies, the  
8 DAAs, that, in general, all patients get  
9 improvement of their liver biochemistries once  
10 they start these therapies. So, they start at an  
11 elevated baseline. They come down nicely to a  
12 normal value, and then, how should we evaluate  
13 them? And this has been addressed today. Should  
14 we be evaluating them from a baseline, from the  
15 nadir on treatment, or should we be using that  
16 standard times upper limit of normal, which is  
17 usually used in most protocols at this time?

18         Also, we know that presentations, clinical  
19 presentations, can vary quite a bit, and it can vary  
20 of lots of different factors, the comorbidities,  
21 concomitant medications, the stage of disease,  
22 and, also, potentially, genetic factors.

1           So the FDA DILI guidance doesn't have a lot  
2 of information about what you do with patients with  
3 chronic hepatitis C. In fact, it is planned to be  
4 updated, as we talked about today. We have also  
5 touched on what is the type of injury and how these  
6 things may affect what you see and what the clinical  
7 management would be.

8 **WC#3:**           And then, also, what discontinuations  
9 and followup criteria are appropriate for  
10 different hepatitis C patient populations? What  
11 cutoffs should be used? What should be used in  
12 protocols? What should be used in clinical  
13 management? And the balance between safety and  
14 not discontinuing too early because of adaptation  
15 or other issues that are ongoing, and where that  
16 is, we don't want to have loss of efficacy and  
17 development of resistance as well, which is another  
18 complication with a viral disease.

19           Currently, the therapies are basically  
20 multiple investigational drugs often being used  
21 together. This poses another challenge that is  
22 important to think about. Because you are having

1 several unapproved products within a regimen, it  
2 makes attribution for a particular product more  
3 difficult. So, you have to look at totality of  
4 data. You have to consider the class. We take  
5 lessons learned, for example, from the HIV realm,  
6 where protease inhibitors, for example, have been  
7 known to have a risk of hepatotoxicity.

8 **WC#4:** And then, as I already talked about, the  
9 different host-factors and, also, an immune  
10 response to clearing of the virus, you know, when  
11 we are starting to see these new DAA regimens used  
12 in combination without interferon products, and is  
13 there some difference in certain patients, in  
14 certain populations where an immune response may  
15 be responsible for some of the injuries?

16 **WC#5:** This is an example of a published case  
17 that came out in Hepatology in 2015 in January.  
18 This is daclatasvir and asunaprevir. So,  
19 daclatasvir is an NS5A inhibitor used in  
20 combination with asunaprevir, an NS3/4A protease  
21 inhibitor. These drugs are approved in Japan  
22 currently for treatment of chronic hepatitis C.

1 They are not approved in the United States at this  
2 point.

3 **WC#6:** This case report, the details are there  
4 that you can look at, but it is a little bit easier  
5 to look at this in the graphic representation here.

6 **WC#7:** So, this is a 57-year-old male who had  
7 genotype 1B and was started on the combination of  
8 daclatasvir and asunaprevir for a planned course  
9 of 24 weeks. As you can see, in the dark line, the  
10 black line is the ALT trend, and the red line is  
11 the eosinophil. You can see that he started with  
12 a normal eosinophil count and a slightly-elevated  
13 ALT at around 100. It came down nicely when he  
14 started therapy with daclatasvir and asunaprevir.  
15 By week two, he had clearance of or improvement in  
16 his HCV-RNA level. And he developed fever and a  
17 rise in his eosinophil count.

18 At about week four, he was re-seen and had an  
19 ALT up to about 600 and a fever still, with a  
20 significant rise in eosinophils. At that time,  
21 drugs were stopped and the patient had a liver  
22 biopsy. That revealed focal lobular necrosis with

1 inflammatory infiltrates of eosinophils,  
2 lymphocytes, and plasma cells, and hepatic lobules  
3 in portal areas. And he also had interface  
4 hepatitis and some bridging fibrosis.

5       The therapy was stopped and he was started on  
6 a prednisone course, represented in purple. It  
7 was tapered over time, and he nicely responded to  
8 prednisone with resolution of ALT abnormalities.  
9 Unfortunately, this patient did not have a  
10 virologic success and did develop some  
11 resistance-associated polymorphisms.

12 **WC#8:**       So, the authors of this article state  
13 the overall clinical syndrome was typical of a drug  
14 fever or a drug hypersensitivity syndrome rather  
15 than DRESS. There was not a rash component with  
16 this product or this case.

17       In the Japanese trials for daclatasvir and  
18 asunaprevir, 16 percent of the subjects had ALT  
19 elevations and 9 percent of those had ALTs five  
20 times above upper limit of normal. Now this  
21 syndrome as well as the ALT and fever appeared to  
22 be more frequent in the Japanese patients when

1 compared to the U.S. and EU counterparts. The  
2 author suggests that a genetic basis may be  
3 prevalent for these liver findings.

4 **WC#9:** Another example is the impact of the  
5 stage of disease. So, it is unknown how patients  
6 with more advanced liver disease may respond to  
7 many of these regimens. We don't have large safety  
8 databases with advanced cirrhotic subjects most  
9 frequently at approval. And these patients are  
10 also the ones most in need of urgent treatment, and  
11 this leads often to use for compassionate reasons,  
12 which is understandable.

13 **WC#10:** In fact, for the case of sofosbuvir,  
14 which is an NS5B polymerase inhibitor, and  
15 simeprevir, which is a protease inhibitor, this  
16 combination was actually recommended in the  
17 treatment guidelines prior to approval and is now  
18 approved as a combination in November of 2014.  
19 Basically, it was often used in patients with  
20 advanced disease. Simeprevir itself is labeled as  
21 not recommended for patients with severe hepatic  
22 impairment.



1 **WC#11:** Okay. So, has been published online.  
2 This is two cases of hepatic decompensation using  
3 the combination of sofosbuvir/simeprevir as a  
4 compassionate use for these patients.

5 Now both of these patients developed marked  
6 hyperbilirubinemia out of proportion to their  
7 aminotransferases elevations, despite clearance  
8 of their HCV-RNA. And the authors' point is that  
9 it could be due to the impaired metabolism or  
10 underexpression of specific hepatic transporters,  
11 and they state that the protease inhibitor  
12 simeprevir should be used with great caution, if  
13 at all, in patients with more advanced disease.

14 **WC#12:** Another example of some challenges that  
15 we have had is with another recently-approved  
16 product, Viekira Pak. This is a co-packaged and  
17 fixed-dose combination of ombitasvir, which is the  
18 NS5A inhibitor, paritaprevir, which is the  
19 protease inhibitor, along with ritonavir, which is  
20 used as a booster. And then, it is co-packaged  
21 with dasabuvir, which is the NS5B-palm polymerase  
22 inhibitor.

1 **WC#13:** So, some of the factors that have  
2 complicated evaluations of potential DILI with  
3 this product are within a healthy volunteer trial.  
4 For drug/drug interaction with estrogen-  
5 containing oral contraceptives there was a  
6 noticeable increase in ALTs. At risk of elevation  
7 in ALTs in females using systemic estrogens was  
8 also seen in the Phase 3 trials with a percent,  
9 about 9 percent incidence over 1 percent for the  
10 overall population.

11 Paritaprevir is a known inhibitor as well of  
12 the bilirubin transporter OATP1B1. That led to  
13 asymptomatic elevations of predominantly-indirect  
14 bilirubin levels. This is also complicated by the  
15 fact that patients are usually using Viekira Pak  
16 in combination with ribavirin, and ribavirin  
17 causes a hemolytic anemia that also increases  
18 indirect bilirubin levels. So, it gets very  
19 difficult to sometimes tease out all these  
20 variables in particular patients across clinical  
21 trials and ascertain the etiology of potential  
22 drug-induced liver injury.

1 **WC#14:** In summary, these confounding issues  
2 that we have gone over today, you know, the drugs  
3 that we are talking about, the DAAs, they do  
4 concentrate and are also metabolized in the liver,  
5 have various transporter effects. And so,  
6 drug/drug interactions are an issue.

7 Patients have various stages of disease and  
8 different presentations. Genetic factors could  
9 play a role in particular drugs or classes, and  
10 class effects may be important.

11 **WC#15:** So, there is a lot of commonality  
12 between what FDA reviewers are grappling with and  
13 what has been presented today. We are in the same  
14 boat.

15 How often are we supposed to monitor these  
16 patients, not only really from what is reasonable  
17 in the clinical trial, but also what is reasonable  
18 or what clinicians will do once we make some sort  
19 of recommendation potentially in labeling or what  
20 should happen down the road?

21 What levels of change warrant modifications  
22 to a monitoring plan and/or discontinuation?

1 Again, that careful balance between safety and not  
2 losing efficacy.

3           And what values should be used? Are we  
4 talking about increases in baseline, from nadir  
5 values, upper limit of normal? Are there  
6 particular patients that are at more risk and that  
7 need enhanced monitoring or should avoid certain  
8 drugs and classes? I know that was part of the talk  
9 about the biomarkers as well. And then, could  
10 other factors such as race or host or viral factors  
11 contribute as well?

12 **WC#16:**       All right. Thank you. (Applause.)

13

14

1 **Session IIA Discussion**

2 DR. SENIOR: Thank you, Wendy. I think you can tell  
3 how fortunate we are at the FDA to have such  
4 excellent medical reviewers, clinical reviewers.  
5 Both Wendy and Karen are examples of the quality  
6 of people who are looking at the data from clinical  
7 trials. They are really doing a first-rate,  
8 outstanding job. Thank you very much. (Applause.)

9 While people are going to the microphones for  
10 questions, I want to put a question to Dr. Chen.  
11 Please come to the microphones for the discussion.  
12 But let me ask Dr. Chen: I thought I heard you say  
13 that you were going to modify the recommendations  
14 for what actions should be taken for the different  
15 grades of abnormality of tests. I thought I heard  
16 you say that you don't die from an elevated  
17 transaminase, and so forth; you die from the  
18 disease that is causing it. What I am saying is,  
19 shouldn't action be taken when you  
20 get a high value for a liver test means that you  
21 have high imperative for taking action to find out  
22 what is going on, to investigate? In other words,

1 it is not a measure of severity, but a measure of  
2 urgency to discover what is really going on.

3 DR. CHEN: The CTCAE is a grading document.  
4 It is not a recommendation for further evaluations.  
5 In the protocol itself it can certainly state that  
6 patients who have Grade 1 or Grade 2 adverse events  
7 require further investigation, but I think that is  
8 what we do in general. If there are any abnormal  
9 labs, the practice is to try to figure out the cause  
10 of it.

11 But I guess the question for this group is,  
12 do we need to go all the way out to Grade 3 or 4  
13 for AST or ALT? But, in terms of what actions that  
14 need to occur for certain grades, I think those are  
15 more determined by the protocols than by than the  
16 CTCAE.

17 DR. TEMPLE: John, were you making the point  
18 that you shouldn't necessarily stop the therapy  
19 from that?

20 DR. SENIOR: Not necessarily.

21 DR. TEMPLE: Or what did you want to  
22 communicate here?

1 DR. SENIOR: Well, I think we need to argue  
2 this, debate it, and come to a consensus. We need  
3 to face the issue of what are we talking about.  
4 Does an elevated transaminase that is 20 times  
5 upper limit of normal, whatever that is, mean that  
6 you are in imminent danger of death? No.

7 DR. TEMPLE: Well, that's right. We have  
8 learned that over and over again. There are some  
9 drugs that do that regularly and somehow never lead  
10 to major problems.

11 DR. BJORNSSON: Thank you. I have a question  
12 for Dr. Carter.

13 DR. SENIOR: Everybody may know you, but tell  
14 everybody who you are.

15 DR. BJORNSSON: My name is Einar Bjornsson.  
16 I am originally from Iceland, but I have been at  
17 the NIH now for nine months. I have a question for  
18 Dr. Carter: I wonder if you are aware of any  
19 studies on how often patients with chronic  
20 hepatitis C have a significant elevation in liver  
21 enzymes? Let's say ALT more than 500  
22 spontaneously.

1 DR. CARTER: So, flares, basically, yes.

2 DR. BJORNSSON: Yes, yes, flares. I know  
3 they are rare, but how often?

4 DR. CARTER: Right. I don't know that there  
5 is an exact number from the data, but I know there  
6 are papers out there regarding hepatic flare and  
7 that that can occur in hepatitis C, although it is  
8 described much more obviously in hepatitis B. But  
9 I am not aware of the specific number. If there  
10 are others, somebody else, that would be great.  
11 Chime-in.

12 DR. DUNN: Again, I am Laura Dunn with the  
13 FDA. Well, I can't answer that question either, but  
14 that actually ties into my statement and appeal.  
15 We are trying to update the DILI guidance to deal  
16 with patients with abnormal baseline liver  
17 functions. This is enormously difficult to figure  
18 out. One of the things we don't have is good data  
19 on baseline variability, the normal baseline  
20 variability in different subsets, hepatitis B,  
21 hepatitis C, cirrhosis, NASH. I am actually working  
22 with Dr. Sanial now to query the NASH CRM database



1 to give us some data for NASH. I do have some  
2 datasets in-house from some cirrhosis populations.  
3 But we really need to gather together the data on  
4 these populations, because we don't know how much  
5 change, you know, depending on where you start, how  
6 bad you are when you start, how much change is  
7 normal, kind of within the normal variability and  
8 how much change means we should be concerned and  
9 do a workup.

10 So, my plea is that we need more data,  
11 possibly through the Liver Forum, which isn't  
12 really a DILI forum, but we are getting sponsors  
13 together and trying to work on sharing data,  
14 especially maybe placebo group data. We might be  
15 able to work on that.

16 DR. SENIOR: May I ask what data? We want  
17 the data on the people who start out relatively  
18 normal, to give us insight as to whether an increase  
19 in someone who starts out abnormal is a problem or  
20 not? If the normal people never go up, if there  
21 is no evidence of transaminitis in them, there is  
22 probably more reason to think that someone who

1 starts out high is just bouncing around, but  
2 probably not related to the drug, right?

3 DR. DUNN: Well, I mean, when you are trying  
4 to like write a protocol and say, "When do I check  
5 these patients" -- You know, when? Is ALT two  
6 times baseline? Is that concerning in this  
7 population or is that normal? I mean, that has  
8 been a struggle for us. Mark and I have had  
9 discussions internally about if you start between  
10 two and five times baseline, you probably need a  
11 different range than somebody who starts at 10  
12 times baseline. You know, you need different  
13 parameters.

14 DR. SENIOR: Okay. Leonard has reached the  
15 microphone. (Laughter.)

16 DR. SEEFF: If I could make a comment about  
17 it, when I was with John, we were concerned about  
18 this. What is the variation in the ALT in people  
19 with hepatitis C? And we turned to Harvey Alter at  
20 the National Institutes of Health. Do you know Dr.  
21 Alter? Dr. Alter is one of the most famous people  
22 in the study of chronic hepatitis C at the NIH Blood

1 Bank. He had collected over the years patients  
2 with chronic hepatitis C entered into a trial and  
3 he had been screening it on a regular basis over  
4 years. We actually have been trying to work with  
5 him to do a study. John and I were hoping that -- he  
6 has started with us, but we have not gotten around  
7 to completing this. The impression I got from him  
8 is that there is not a great deal of variation in  
9 the abnormalities. It is simply true that, the  
10 lower the abnormalities, the less likely there  
11 would be variation. The higher the abnormalities  
12 to begin with, the more likely that it is to be  
13 variation. I don't have a number on that. I don't  
14 know, John, whether you have anything new to add  
15 to that. But it is that kind of data that I think  
16 would be very helpful.

17 He has an enormous collection of data on this  
18 particular aspect. I think this is very important  
19 because let's assume the enzymes are running at 100  
20 plus or minus, and suddenly it is 500. Is that to  
21 be expected in a person who has chronic hepatitis  
22 C? Or is this a signal of something more

1 important? So, this was, of course, the issue that  
2 we had.

3 DR. SENIOR: Good question. Okay.

4 DR. DUNN: When you are using a drug that is  
5 treating a liver disease like hepatitis C, I think  
6 you get an improvement in your liver functions.  
7 And then, you have a new nadir. And so, when that  
8 changes, you know, that is a pretty good signal.

9 But when you are using a drug, say rifaximin,  
10 and you don't expect it to affect your baseline  
11 liver functions, for that population when there is  
12 a change, it is a little harder.

13 DR. NORRY: Elliott Norry. I am a clinical  
14 safety physician at GSK. I have a question for Dr.  
15 Chen. With respect to the CTCAE criteria, I work  
16 quite a bit in the realm of drug-induced liver  
17 injury in cancer patients. I am wondering there  
18 is thought to adding the AE term of just  
19 drug-induced liver injury to the CTCAE terms.

20 And let me qualify my question because we see  
21 a lot of Grade 2 ALT abnormalities, a lot of Grade  
22 2 bilirubin abnormalities. When you have a Grade

1 2 ALT abnormality along with a Grade 2 bilirubin  
2 abnormality, it is really not sort of Grade 2  
3 anymore, if you are going to get sort of past just  
4 the laboratory phenomenon.

5 And the only hepatic or hepatobiliary term  
6 available is hepatic failure, which implies that  
7 the patient has encephalopathy and is only  
8 available at Grade 4 and Grade 5. There is a whole  
9 lot in between Grade 2 laboratory abnormality and  
10 Grade 4/5 hepatic failure that I think would be  
11 worthwhile to capture.

12 DR. HICKS: No, that is part of the reason for  
13 being here and participating and getting the  
14 experts here to help in terms of one question is,  
15 do you know if DILI is a MedDRA term?

16 DR. NORRY: It is a MedDRA term, but it is not  
17 a CTCAE term.

18 DR. HICKS: No. So, if it is a MedDRA term,  
19 then we can certainly consider it. In terms of  
20 grading, we would appreciate any recommendations.

21 DR. NORRY: Yes, I think that your grading of  
22 1 through 5 probably could be applied just based

1 on the general guidelines of how you grade 1 through  
2 5. But, currently, I see cases that are sort of  
3 interpreted as Grade 2 that could have Hy's Law with  
4 ALT at five times the upper limit of normal and a  
5 bilirubin of three times the upper limit of normal,  
6 and they are just sort of captured as a laboratory  
7 abnormality within the CTCAE terms.

8 DR. HICKS: Thank you.

9 DR. REGEV: Arie Regev from Lilly. I have a  
10 question for Wendy Carter regarding one of the  
11 articles that you showed on the slide. I didn't  
12 read this case before, but I tip my hat to the people  
13 who made the diagnosis of DILI in a hepatitis C  
14 patient that had jaundice, and they decided it was  
15 related to the drug. I was wondering if people  
16 that were involved in this decision are sitting  
17 here, and could they share a little bit how they  
18 decided this was drug-induced?

19 DR. CARTER: Well, I'm not one of the authors  
20 of that article, but I don't know if anyone is.

21 DR. LEWIS: I am. Jim Lewis, Georgetown.

22 DR. CARTER: Awesome.

1 DR. LEWIS: These are two cases that were at  
2 the University of Virginia on the transplant list.  
3 They were stable on the transplant list. They were  
4 treated in a protocol pre-transplant with Simsoft,  
5 the sofosbuvir and simeprevir combination, and  
6 they both completely deteriorated on treatment.  
7 They had been stable. We did a RUCAM analysis. It  
8 came out at 9, which was probable DILI. And the  
9 general impression of the people taking care of  
10 them, the transplant hepatologist and the others,  
11 we thought it was important enough because we were  
12 worried about the protease inhibitor part of this  
13 causing a problem. As you said, it is labeled that  
14 it shouldn't be used in severe liver disease, but  
15 it was. And so, it was as close as we could get to  
16 figuring out that this was due to the drug and not  
17 due to some change in their underlying disease.  
18 So, that is why we said it was probable. You know,  
19 it was probable; it is not a perfect assessment,  
20 but it is as close as we could get.

1           It has engendered some other articles as  
2 well. There is another report on simeprevir that  
3 is out there.

4           DR. CARTER: Absolutely.

5           DR. LEWIS: And you mentioned the case with  
6 asunaprevir, which is the problem. It is not  
7 daclatasvir. It was the asunaprevir. At least  
8 that is my impression.

9           DR. CARTER: Yes. I appreciate your  
10 feedback. That's great, yes.

11          DR. SENIOR: There is a clue. What we have  
12 in the cases of viral hepatitis is we have some  
13 extra information that is always gathered. It is  
14 called the viral load. It is the number of  
15 particles of virus that are in the circulating  
16 blood, in the plasma. And you actually count them.  
17 Now, usually, the treatment reduces the count of  
18 the viral particles in the circulation from, say,  
19 10,000 down to undetectable. Undetectable is  
20 around 50 or something like that.

21          If the injury to the liver is occurring while  
22 they have completely suppressed the virus, then you



1 want to say, well, maybe it is not due to recurrence  
2 of the disease, recurrence of the viral hepatitis,  
3 but might be due to something else; namely, the  
4 drug. So, it is a difficult point of information.  
5 Ted Guo and I are planning to incorporate the viral  
6 load data into eDISH-2 for cases of treating viral  
7 hepatitis with these new drugs.

8 DR. TILLMANN: Hans Tillmann, ECU. Two  
9 comments. One is I think for HCV it always occurs  
10 that when the virus drops, the transaminases drops.  
11 For HBV, it is a little bit more complex. And now,  
12 the field is moving to hepatitis B. I would not  
13 be surprised if we see that people are completely  
14 suppressed and, then, get a flare which is actually  
15 due to the immune reconstitution and, then, helping  
16 to finally eradicate hepatitis B.

17 While I would agree with what you have seen,  
18 Dr. Lewis, in simeprevir patients, when you  
19 suddenly see a flare in hepatitis C, you would be  
20 concerned that that is not virus and  
21 immune-related. In hepatitis B it would be  
22 difficult.

1 DR. CARTER: I agree.

2 DR. TILLMANN: Or it would be likely to be  
3 different. We don't know yet.

4 DR. CARTER: Right, and I think that is just  
5 the nature of the differences. And then, also, you  
6 have to feed into what you know about the  
7 investigational agents. Like we say, for example,  
8 protease inhibitors, it is not really too  
9 surprising that there may be some issues regarding  
10 that. But it is definitely part of the disease  
11 and, then, the host as well.

12 DR. TILLMANN: Can I comment on the  
13 fluctuation of liver enzymes? I have now seen a  
14 number of people who show up with normal liver  
15 enzymes and four times the upper limit of normal,  
16 a few months later normal, elevated again, without  
17 identifying the reason. And I have even seen  
18 healthy people coming up with liver enzymes in the  
19 thousands, which then normalized, which certainly  
20 makes the job to identify is it really drug-induced  
21 even more difficult, that probably sometimes in the  
22 background we have fluctuations.

1 DR. DUFOUR: Bob Dufour from the VA. The VA  
2 has a very large national database on hepatitis C  
3 that might be a good source. We had actually  
4 published an abstract about 15 years ago looking  
5 at the correlation between ALT levels and  
6 histologic activity in liver biopsy samples. We  
7 found that those people whose ALT levels did  
8 fluctuate tended to have more severe liver injury.  
9 So, it does correlate with that. And I could  
10 probably go back and pull that data out and look  
11 at what degree of fluctuation we were seeing. But  
12 there is more data that exists on a national basis.

13 DR. CARTER: Do you know the percentage of  
14 how many were fluctuating versus being stable?

15 DR. DUFOUR: Again, this was 15 years ago.

16 DR. CARTER: You don't have that right there?

17 DR. DUFOUR: I don't have it with me, but we  
18 do have that data. So, I will get it to you.

19 DR. CARTER: That would be great.

20 DR. DUFOUR: Communicate with me. I can get  
21 you that.

1 DR. CARTER: That would be great data to  
2 have, yes.

3 DR. TAWAZAM: Hi. Just one question. This  
4 is Quay Tawazam from Derry. I just have a quick  
5 question. Are there any data showing specific genes  
6 or genetic predispositions of one group who are  
7 more predisposed to drug-induced liver injury?  
8 Because I saw the article, I believe, in your  
9 presentation in Hepatology. They were proposing  
10 a genetic predisposition. But I haven't seen any  
11 other data. And also, the background to my question  
12 is a lot of the Asian population you do see  
13 hepatitis B/hepatitis C infections which are more  
14 prevalent. And then, you have these treatments  
15 that also affect your enzyme level. Then, if there  
16 is also a genetic predisposition, how do you even  
17 tease that out, whether it is the drug, it is the  
18 disease, or some other component? So, I was just  
19 wondering if there is any --

20 DR. CARTER: That is exactly the challenge.  
21 Right now, there is no published data. And it may  
22 be a combination of the genetic predisposition and

1 the particular products versus other issues,  
2 whether it is just genetic predisposition across  
3 the board. But, as far as I am aware, right now  
4 there is not anything identified and specific to  
5 that Japanese prevalence as well.

6 DR. TAWAZAM: Right, yes. Also, one of the  
7 reasons I am asking, for some products we have we  
8 do see a lot -- we don't see any data in our clinical  
9 trials, but in our post-marketing data we see a lot  
10 of reports where some of the liver toxicities are  
11 all coming from a certain region in the world. So,  
12 that is why I am curious if there is any specific  
13 genes.

14 DR. TEMPLE: That is of major interest. It  
15 would have to be a very important drug for anybody  
16 to want to go through the trouble of typing  
17 everybody. But I saw data on lumiracoxib that  
18 suggested that almost all the Hy's Law cases were  
19 in people with a particular genetic  
20 characteristic, and it might have looked somewhat  
21 regional, too. That should be an area of major  
22 interest, at least for drugs we care about. There

1 have been metabolic differences in the past that  
2 predicted problems, but I don't mean that.

3 DR. TAWAZAM: And especially in our  
4 population, you also have like over-the-counter  
5 herbal supplements which usually you don't  
6 have -- I mean, you are not collecting them in the  
7 clinical trials. So, it is hard to tease them out.

8 DR. CARTER: That is asked about, though,  
9 routinely. I mean, at least in our clinical  
10 protocols, especially if someone has a risk. That  
11 is something that we do specifically ask for and  
12 do follow up with with investigators, if we are  
13 aware of cases, because it is very important to find  
14 out if there are other over-the-counter herbals.  
15 We do try to make an effort to do that, and, as well,  
16 I am sure the industry folks will agree that is  
17 something that we have had many discussions about  
18 being thorough in the review.

19 DR. AVIGAN: Just a little followup. This  
20 is Mark Avigan, at FDA. So far, the experience of  
21 genomic markers and susceptibility to liver injury  
22 is really drug by drug. It is a little bit all over

1 the place. With lumiracoxib, that was kind of very  
2 dramatic, that there was a particular marker, a  
3 Class 2 marker, which is invariably for the very  
4 severe patients highly enriched for risk.

5         Some of the other drugs, in the case of  
6 simeprevir, for example, which was shared, that did  
7 not seem to have at least an HLA isomarker. In  
8 particular, there are examples in the Asian  
9 population with Carbamazepine, for example, and  
10 the marker B1502, which, again, very important and  
11 is in the drug label --

12         DR. TEMPLE: Right. Not for liver; that was  
13 for --

14         DR. AVIGAN: That is a hypersensitivity  
15 reaction, but that is kind of an example. But, for  
16 liver, there really has been, for most of the  
17 markers, there have been very small risk effects,  
18 not large risk effects. I wanted to actually just  
19 follow up on the point Laura made, where we really  
20 are struggling with patients who have significant  
21 liver, chronic liver disease, where they are now  
22 being introduced into protocols either as the

1 target population for treatment, more of these  
2 kinds of patients, and not just one liver disease,  
3 but different liver diseases, NASH, for example,  
4 as well as chronic viral hepatitis, and patients  
5 now with cirrhosis who are being treated to try to  
6 mitigate the progression of their disease.

7           When we see worsening of liver injury where  
8 there is already a high MELD score, for example,  
9 and what the protocol rules should be with regard  
10 to how you, then, ramp up monitoring or stop rules,  
11 for example, becomes very problematic.

12           So, if you start with a patient -- let's say  
13 your target population are patients who have a MELD  
14 score of, let's say, 5 or even 10, where we have  
15 seen such cases, how far would you allow worsening  
16 to go before you really got worried about the drug  
17 rather than the course of the disease itself?

18           And so, these are very challenging questions  
19 and ones that we would like this group to start  
20 grappling with, as we are working on this aspect,  
21 a very effective guidance, but one that perhaps



1 does not address this question of underlying  
2 chronic disease.

3 DR. TEMPLE: Mark, on the same question I had  
4 before, wouldn't a lot of what you determine to do  
5 have to do with what the drug was doing in normals?  
6 I mean, if it never caused transaminase elevation  
7 in normals --

8 DR. AVIGAN: But there is a lot of nuance.  
9 So, what you now have is a perturbation, not just  
10 because the liver is the site of drug metabolism,  
11 but also with the liver there is the potential  
12 effect of shunting and secondary physiologic  
13 aberrations because of the liver disease that  
14 changed the way the drug works on the patient.

15 So, for example, if the drug were -- if there  
16 was shunting as a consequence of cirrhosis and the  
17 drug did not go in first-pass metabolism to the  
18 hepatocytes, but went somewhere else, that could  
19 become a consideration that the drug was toxic.  
20 That is a pharmacodynamic or pharmacokinetic  
21 effect.

1           But, in addition, there could be a natural  
2   course of the underlying liver disease where you  
3   were using the drug for compassionate use, as we  
4   heard that more and more of these drugs are being  
5   used kind of off-label for these more severe  
6   patients. And then, there was worsening in that  
7   patient population. How would you dissect out the  
8   effect of drug as a toxicity effect versus the  
9   natural course effect?

10           DR. TEMPLE: The drug isn't particularly a  
11   hepatotoxin, but it does something to the  
12   underlying systems that make the disease get worse.

13           DR. AVIGAN: It is a possibility. And  
14   again, I think from the point of view of drug  
15   development, what we need are clear guidelines or  
16   rules from the point of view of how to establish  
17   protocols that allow us to identify, to  
18   characterize the risk, but also to protect patients  
19   in studies, so that they will not have an untowards  
20   safety effect where they have less buffer before  
21   they get liver failure.

1 DR. WATKINS: Just to follow up on that, I  
2 agree with Bob. I think Hy Zimmerman said, if you  
3 are talking about idiosyncratic hepatotoxicity, it  
4 is no more likely to occur in the individual with  
5 preexisting liver disease than the healthy liver.  
6 That was his observation, and I don't know anything  
7 that contradicts that.

8 DR. DUNN: Yes, but no more less likely,  
9 either.

10 DR. WATKINS: Well, that's correct.

11 DR. DUNN: So, you still have to address it

12 DR. WATKINS: No, no --

13 DR. DUNN: Because when these drugs are in  
14 trials, we a lot of times don't have that much  
15 information. It is not like we have hundreds of  
16 thousands of patients with normal livers who have  
17 taken the drug. So, I may not have a really clear  
18 idea --

19 DR. TEMPLE: No, but you do have enough  
20 people to know whether the drug regularly raises  
21 transaminase. That is very common.

1 DR. DUNN: Right, but if I don't know of a  
2 major signal, I still need to say, okay, I don't  
3 have a major signal, but I still need rules for DILI  
4 in this protocol.

5 DR. TEMPLE: Sure you do.

6 DR. DUNN: So, how could they be written?  
7 And that's --

8 DR. TEMPLE: But what I am asking and what  
9 Paul is saying is, if the drug shows no indication  
10 of being an injury drug, no transaminitis at all,  
11 and then, we see somebody with preexisting disease  
12 who gets worse, I think your going-in bias is that  
13 it is the disease fluctuating now. You know, what  
14 you are going to do to protect the patient is  
15 another matter. But you do have other information  
16 on whether the drug is actually toxic to the liver  
17 cells.

18 DR. WATKINS: I mean, I agree completely we  
19 need guidance on this. But I am just saying, if  
20 you have a particular combination for hepatitis C  
21 and you move into the decompensated cirrhotic, the  
22 first question is, what did you see in the

1 compensated cirrhotic? And if you saw nothing  
2 there, it is less likely that there is an issue you  
3 are looking at.

4 And also, drugs tend to have a signature in  
5 terms of latency. If you see decompensation in  
6 that same latency as you saw ALT elevations in more  
7 compensated liver disease, it makes it more likely.  
8 But I completely agree we need guidelines.

9 DR. DUNN: Yes, but, I mean, it is not that  
10 easy in decompensated liver disease throughout a  
11 population, either. And then, what is a normal  
12 variation based on?

13 DR. WATKINS: Sure.

14 DR. DUNN: I mean, you are saying that all  
15 these drugs are going to have data, a lot of data  
16 for patients with normal livers, but when these  
17 drugs go to trial there's not a lot of data.

18 DR. QAZI: One more thing is that these  
19 patients are on multiple medications. So, that  
20 adds to the conundrum.

21 DR. CARTER: Well, and the other issue is  
22 that sometimes patients do get elevations of their

1 liver enzymes, and they are able to stay on therapy  
2 and continue and they have adaptation, or whatever  
3 you want to call it, or resolution. And so, it is  
4 hard, even when you see that. Is that the signal  
5 or is that not the signal?

6 DR. TILLMANN: Hans Tillmann, ECU. It could  
7 also be that in an advanced liver disease you might  
8 have a mechanism which usually protects you from  
9 toxicity which is not as active anymore. And  
10 therefore, it might be that you only see it in  
11 cirrhotics. So, even though probably one would  
12 start with fibrosis, and some of this fibrosis goes  
13 to advanced or to compensated cirrhotics, and only  
14 after, then, to the decompensated cirrhotics, it  
15 might be, well, that you only get a safety signal  
16 in the decompensated cirrhotics.

17 DR. WATKINS: Theoretically, but give us an  
18 example.

19 DR. TILLMANN: I do not have an example, but  
20 I think we need to be prepared -

21 DR. LEWIS: Jim Lewis again from Georgetown.

1 First of all, the compensated cirrhotics, it is  
2 finite period of time they are going to be treated.  
3 Usually, it is 12 weeks, maybe 24 weeks. But, with  
4 some of the protocols for the patients on the  
5 transplant list, all of whom have MELD scores that  
6 are going to -- to get on the transplant list, you  
7 have got to have a MELD score of at least 14 or 15.  
8 And the shoulder of the MELD score starts falling  
9 off around 20.

10         So, all these people who are being treated,  
11 we are trying to prevent a transplant. They are  
12 all high MELD scores. And so, it is a different  
13 kettle of fish a little bit. These people were not  
14 studied in the clinical trials, you're absolutely  
15 right. We may have to make special rules for them.  
16 But, at the moment, it is on a case-by-case basis,  
17 how they are doing. We try to keep them safe.

18         Obviously, it is better if we could cure them  
19 and they don't need a transplant. One of the  
20 succeeded. The other one did not; he needed a  
21 transplant. But these are the sickest of the sick  
22 people, and there's a lot of things going on. Can

1 we really be sure it was the drug? But the people  
2 who take care of these folks have a pretty good  
3 understanding of what the underlying disease is  
4 doing. If the virus is controlled and they are  
5 getting better, and then, something happens, then  
6 we have to look for either the drug did something  
7 in this particular patient that we wouldn't  
8 normally expect, because normally we wouldn't  
9 expect worsening liver disease in the compensated  
10 patient.

11 I don't know that we have a lot of information  
12 on people with completely normal livers. Maybe in  
13 the Phase 1 there were some, but I don't think there  
14 was any problem. I mean, almost all these trials  
15 now are done in patients with the disease because  
16 you can't withhold the treatment anymore because  
17 it is so good. But, yes, I mean, if we are talking  
18 about fold elevations and ALT and stuff, I think  
19 MELD scores probably are a reasonable  
20 consideration for stopping, you know, when we start  
21 writing additional guidance or something. But the  
22 MELD score would have to be quite high.



1 DR. DUNN: I think your point from your  
2 clinical perspective was that you are doing very  
3 short things in transplant patients. But I'm  
4 looking at drug trials of six months or longer in  
5 the drugs.

6 DR. LEWIS: Oh, no. No, in the transplant  
7 patients, these are patients who may be on the drug  
8 chronically and certainly post-transplant. When  
9 we are treating patients who have recurrent  
10 hepatitis C post-transplant, we don't know what the  
11 end-game is there in terms of the duration of  
12 treatment. There are protocols right now that are  
13 looking at that, whether it is going to be six  
14 months or a year, so that we can keep these people  
15 from having to have another transplant.

16 DR. DUNN: All right. Again, I think  
17 clinicians do have a very good feel when they are  
18 taking care of an individual patient as far as when  
19 to stop the drug, but nobody knows how to write it  
20 into a clinical protocol. That is the problem.

21 DR. LEWIS: I will just tell you at the  
22 University of Virginia they will no longer use

1 protease inhibitors in anybody on the transplant  
2 list. We had to write that out of the paper. The  
3 editors didn't want us to say it that strongly.  
4 But I will tell you that that is how they feel down  
5 there. They will not use it. And we are way away  
6 from that particular combination now. That is no  
7 longer even being used.

8 DR. TEMPLE: We are very close to needing to  
9 take a break. Anything urgent?

10 PARTICIPANT: No, I just have one question.  
11 I think you also learn from exceptions in science.  
12 So, I was looking at your table of the twofold and  
13 the low P-value and the clear exception of  
14 diphenhydramine, and the use more to protect CNS  
15 activity. And what the combined intelligence in  
16 the room had, that that lesson shows that it is just  
17 out there and not liver toxic. So, what is it that  
18 that is telling us? Thank you.

19 DR. TEMPLE: Well, I think I am going to raise  
20 this a little bit later. How to figure out which  
21 drugs that give transaminase elevations are really  
22 not going to cause problems is one of the major

1 tasks. We know there are some, but to earmark them  
2 or identify them and really know is not so easy.  
3 I don't think there is a current mechanism. Sort  
4 of experience tells you. Last question.

5 DR. QAZI: Well, I broadly agree with you,  
6 Jim, in terms of using MELD as a marker. But the  
7 thing is, one has to be aware of the nuances of the  
8 MELD. One of the competences of the MELD is  
9 bilirubin and it is impacted by hemolysis or like  
10 a stone sitting in the bile duct. As long as people  
11 are aware of that, because I have seen people  
12 call -- they're writing DILI event -- grand  
13 hemolysis DILI. That's it.

14 DR. TEMPLE: Okay. Break time. When  
15 should people come back? Three o'clock.

16 DR. SENIOR: 3:05.

17 DR. TEMPLE: OK, 3:05.

18 (Applause.) 2:46 pm

19 Refreshment break

20 Session IIB

21 So, we only have Dr. Temple for this afternoon, but  
22 I am sure that he will provide us -- sorry, Bob

1 (laughter) -- I'm sure that he will provide us  
2 something that will engage us in stimulating  
3 conversation.

4 DR. SENIOR: I wanted to say something about  
5 Gaby Danan.

6 MS. PAULS: Oh, go ahead.

7 DR. SENIOR: I'm going to talk a couple of  
8 minutes. Dr. Danan sent an email yesterday -- it  
9 came in at eight minutes of 1 pm, which is 7 o'clock  
10 Paris time -- saying that his plane to Iceland, to  
11 Reykjavik, was going to connect to a flight to  
12 Washington. He was going to fly in late last  
13 night. He sat on the ground in Paris for  
14 four-and-a-half hours and was too late to catch the  
15 connecting flight and too late to get here today.

16 Now I want to say a couple of words about Dr.  
17 Danan. He called back and spoke with Lana on the  
18 telephone. And he said, "I don't want anybody to  
19 show my slides." (Laughter.) Okay. Well, I have  
20 his slides and I will be glad to show them. But  
21 he said, "No."

1           But let me tell you a little bit about him.  
2 Gaby Danan, along with his mentor, the late Dr.  
3 Christian Benichou, while working at the company  
4 called Roussel Uclaf in Paris had gathered together  
5 a group of French hepatologists in the mid-1980s,  
6 1985 to 1989. They worked together and they talked  
7 about the problem of liver injury caused by drugs.  
8 This was in France. And really, the problem wasn't  
9 recognized by hardly anybody at the time. And they  
10 convened in June of 1989, 26 years ago, a group of  
11 12 distinguished hepatologists. There were five  
12 from France: Danan and Benichou, plus J.P.  
13 Benamou from Clichy, Bernard Begaud from Bordeaux,  
14 and a Dr. Legiere from Paris. There were two people  
15 from Switzerland from the Council of International  
16 Organizations for Medical Sciences, CIOMS, who  
17 were there for their political clout. There were  
18 also two from the United States, Hy Zimmerman and  
19 Willis Maddrey. And there were one each from  
20 Denmark, Nils Tygstrup; one from Italy, a Dr.  
21 Orlandi from Anconia, and one from England,  
22 Neuberger from Birmingham. Twelve people. Of the

1 12, only two or three are surviving, including  
2 Drs. Danan and Maddrey.

3 I don't know if Will wants to say a word or  
4 two about his recollection of that meeting back in  
5 Paris, when they started the whole ball rolling  
6 about diagnosing DILI. Willis, any comment?

7 DR. MADDREY: Understand this is totally staged.  
8 John warned me that he might do this early this  
9 morning, but I was counting on him forgetting.

10 (Laughter.) We spent so much time last year talking  
11 about RUCAM versus other ways to evaluate. And I  
12 had rather hoped that the discussion at least would  
13 now be laid to rest. But, since it is coming back  
14 up, I want to give you just a recollection or two  
15 about that meeting.

16 That meeting was a terribly serious event.  
17 Everybody came prepared and spent a great deal of  
18 time working on this system for causality  
19 assessment. And it is remarkable that an idea has  
20 lasted this long in modern medicine, and many of  
21 the tenets that are certainly the basis of what we  
22 do have changed. What I remember about the whole

1 thing is that Zimmerman and I had a marvelous  
2 weekend. And I can remember the menus better than  
3 I can the discussions. (Laughter.)

4 But, as I mentioned to some of you in the past,  
5 the best thing was one of the few things in my career  
6 that I am proud of is that I was able to negotiate  
7 Concorde tickets for Zimmerman  
8 and me. (Laughter.) I was considerably younger than  
9 Zimmerman. And I convinced them that his health  
10 was such that we really should fly, and they  
11 couldn't have the meeting without him and he  
12 couldn't come without me to take care of him.  
13 (Laughter). So, we got to fly on the Concorde, on  
14 Air France. And Dr. Zimmerman got a chance to meet  
15 some beautiful young women. They chose flight  
16 attendants in those days quite differently than  
17 they do now. (Laughter) It is nice for me now to  
18 get on planes and I meet some grandmothers whom I  
19 have known along the way. (Laughter) But in those  
20 days it was different, and I talked to these young  
21 ladies and said, "Please make Dr. Zimmerman happy,"  
22 and they did. And he was extraordinarily happy.

1 I had a hard time getting him out of France.

2 (Laughter.)

3 But I would say about the RUCAM that we had  
4 such a discussion about it last year. There are  
5 many good points to it. Those of us who are on the  
6 side of expert opinion really use all the points  
7 that are in RUCAM. The only things that have come  
8 to the fore are really nicely capsulized, if any  
9 of you want to read it, in the program run by Jay,  
10 the LiverTox Program. The very first part of the  
11 LiverTox Program has a three or four-page learned  
12 discussion of RUCAM, and the pluses and minuses of  
13 each of the components of RUCAM and how they have  
14 changed over the years. So, John wanted me to  
15 mention this. Gaby is a wonderful fellow, and Dr.  
16 Benichou was a driving force in all this. But all  
17 I can really remember was the great meals, and there  
18 was this one woman on that plane. (Laughter.)

19 DR. SENIOR: Thank you, Willis. Well, that is  
20 just fascinating because -- (laughter) -- RUCAM is  
21 still alive and well. I think a lot of people are  
22 still using it as opposed to what the DILIN Network



1 says. They have rejected the use of RUCAM as a  
2 scoring method to diagnose DILI in favor of expert  
3 consensus. We are experts, but not everybody else  
4 is. So, I understand that the DILIN Network, now  
5 in its I think 13th year, is not going to be renewed  
6 for a third five-year cycle, according to the  
7 rumors from NIH. So, I think there is a challenge  
8 here that the DILIN Network of experts doesn't go  
9 out of business before they give us something  
10 better than RUCAM.

11 Now I would like to take a rough poll here.  
12 How many in the room still use RUCAM (Show of  
13 hands) Well, there're quite a few. How many use  
14 expert consensus only? (Show of hands) A lot of  
15 people didn't answer. But it looked like about  
16 equal.

17 So, RUCAM is still a player, and it isn't bad.  
18 It can be used by ordinary physicians. You don't  
19 have to be a hepatologist to use RUCAM. So, it  
20 still has its use, but I think before the network  
21 of really expert, well-recognized hepatologists in  
22 the DILIN Network go out of business, they should

1 provide something to replace RUCAM for the average  
2 physician. So, we need an alternative.

3 Bob Temple. Bob?

4

5 **Temple photo, links to biosketch and abstract**

6 **RT#1:** Okay. Well, I was assigned the task of  
7 talking about -- this is all John's fault, I  
8 assume -- limits of labeling and warnings. So, I  
9 am not really going to be talking  
10 about most of the stuff we have been talking about.  
11 I am going to try to talk about what we do when we  
12 get certain information. And I am going to do it  
13 in several cases, just to lay out what we generally  
14 do. But, as I went through this, I realized that,  
15 although we know which drugs have been rejected  
16 because of liver toxicity, which drugs have been  
17 withdrawn because of liver toxicity, I am not sure  
18 what we have done with all the ones where there is  
19 a little suggestion of toxicity and we thought  
20 there was some problem, and I can't tell you whether  
21 we are enthusiastic about monitoring all the time  
22 or what we say, because I don't think we have taken

1 a systematic look. But I looked at a few of them.

2 So, I will tell you what I looked at.

3 **RT#2:** This is in part how we apply  
4 risk/benefit considerations to evidence of liver  
5 injury. So, take the first and, if you like,  
6 clearest case. This is going to be mostly about  
7 what labeling would say regarding liver injury and  
8 monitoring, but that depends on what the drug is  
9 for, what the alternatives are, and the nature of  
10 the injury.

11 So, take Case 1. You have clear Hy's Law  
12 cases, say at least two. We have done this  
13 sometimes when there was only one, I have to admit.  
14 Or, in the post-marketing period we found  
15 unequivocal severe hepatic injury. We may have  
16 missed it during the pre-marketing period or we  
17 didn't interpret it right, or whatever. And there  
18 is plenty of available therapy, either  
19 pharmacologically similar, which is sort of easy,  
20 or even mechanistically distinct, and just no  
21 documented advantage over alternatives. That  
22 doesn't mean a new method of working couldn't prove

1 to have an advantage, but at least at the moment  
2 it hasn't.

3 I would say the regulatory conclusion, if we  
4 recognize a Hy's Law case, is invariably  
5 non-approval. That is what we did with  
6 ximelagatran and lumiracoxib and dilevalol. I  
7 always like to mention those because they were all  
8 approved in Europe and subsequently withdrawn for  
9 hepatotoxicity. So, without being smug, I am just  
10 taking note of that. (Laughter.)

11 Two very similar cases were the withdrawal of  
12 bromfenac and troglitazone, which conceivably  
13 could have been rejected in the first place on the  
14 basis of Hy's Law cases that were, in fact, present  
15 and abundant evidence of transaminitis. What we  
16 tried to do with bromfenac was to limit it to  
17 short-term use, because most of the cases of  
18 problems occurred after a while. In retrospect,  
19 that was an implausible thing to do for a  
20 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug, which is  
21 plainly intended for long-term use.

1           And troglitazone, interestingly, was left on  
2 the market after its hepatotoxicity was  
3 unequivocally discovered, with a request for  
4 monitoring which plainly failed, because it was a  
5 unique anti-diabetic drug. There was nothing  
6 similar to it. So, we withdrew it only after we  
7 watched the two follow-on drugs, ROSI and  
8 pioglitazone, and satisfied ourselves that they  
9 were not hepatotoxic, which took about six to nine  
10 months. We had a working group that met every  
11 month or few weeks to see if they looked clean, and  
12 then, we yanked it.

13           Probably, if I had been signing off on those,  
14 I wouldn't have signed them because of the Hy's Law.  
15 But, anyway, we have it now, and it is quite clear  
16 that, if the drug has no advantage and has Hy's Law  
17 cases, it's gone. Sometimes that would be true even  
18 for drugs that had attractive characteristics.  
19 I recall ticrynafen, for which I was responsible  
20 party for approving it. We didn't know that it was  
21 hepatotoxic before we marketed it, and it was a very  
22 attractive drug, a uricosuric diuretic at a time

1 when one-third of the gout in this country was due  
2 to use of diuretics. So, that was not trivial. Of  
3 course, that is because we overdosed the diuretics.

4         It is worth mentioning that in some cases like  
5 this where drugs were -- oh, I should say what our  
6 expectation is, that if you see a couple of cases  
7 in a database of 1,000 people, you are expecting,  
8 roughly, 1 in 10,000 or more. This is what Hy would  
9 have predicted, 1 in 10,000 deaths or nowadays  
10 transplants. Bad enough. Severe liver injury  
11 that is life-threatening.

12         But we have approved other drugs with  
13 problems. We approved clozapine with a 1.5  
14 percent rate of agranulocytosis. And how many  
15 deaths that causes depends on what you think the  
16 survival rate was going to be. We used to think  
17 that agran led to about a 10-percent mortality.  
18 That hasn't been true with clozapine, but maybe 1  
19 percent. That is in the same neighborhood as 1 in  
20 10,000. But it was approved because they showed  
21 that it worked in people who had failed therapy with  
22 other drugs. And if you have a drug that treats

1 psychotics who can't respond to any other drug,  
2 that is a big deal.

3           Similarly, a calcium channel blocker called  
4 bepridil, which is a clear QT prolonger. And there  
5 are torsade de pointes deaths reported every single  
6 year. It remained on the market because they did  
7 a study that showed that in non-responders to  
8 diltiazem randomized back to diltiazem and  
9 bepridil, bepridil was the more effective  
10 antianginal drug. So, if you can show some  
11 spectacular benefit, you might be able to overcome  
12 even Hy's Law cases. And in terrible diseases,  
13 oncologic diseases and things like that, we  
14 tolerate all kinds of things.

15 **RT#3:**           Now let's say there clearly are Hy's Law  
16 cases, but the drug has worthwhile  
17 advantages -- that is sort of what I was talking  
18 about -- over alternatives. The drug could be  
19 approved or remain marketed with labeling urging  
20 monitoring. That is true for isoniazid. And we  
21 believe that monitoring reduces the risk of severe  
22 liver injury or required monitoring and REMS. And

1 that is what we did with bosentan, which was the  
2 first drug available that was effective for  
3 pulmonary hypertension. But the monitoring needs  
4 to be realistic. For a serious lifelong illness  
5 like pulmonary hypertension, where people come to  
6 the doctor every couple of months and stuff like  
7 that, maybe monitoring is credible.

8         It also appears, for reasons that I don't  
9 think we know the full answer to, that monitoring  
10 seems to limit the likelihood of severe liver  
11 injury, because we have seen very few cases of fatal  
12 liver injury with bosentan or transplants. I  
13 don't know how many, but not many. On the other  
14 hand, the call for monitoring didn't seem to do a  
15 thing with troglitazone, either because it wasn't  
16 done or because it doesn't work. I think probably  
17 it is a little of each, but you can go downhill very  
18 fast.

19 **RT#4:**         So, when we would call for monitoring  
20 or ask for monitoring, and things like that, it is  
21 not terribly well-established. One of the things  
22 that I think would be worth considering is, when



1 might monitoring work? Are the signals of  
2 hepatotoxicity different? Is it the steepness of  
3 the curve or whether it continues to occur after  
4 you withdraw the drug? I mean, I don't know. I  
5 have no answer to this. But you would like to know  
6 how to distinguish the troglitazone case from the  
7 bosentan case, in case you did want to make a drug  
8 available with monitoring.

9         So, the experience to date is not so easy to  
10 know. Troglitazone monitoring didn't work at all.  
11 Bromfenac monitoring, which they were supposed to  
12 do, didn't seem to work. Isoniazid, as I said,  
13 seems to work at least some, and bosentan seems to  
14 work very, very well. You seem to be able to  
15 monitor#5: r your way around it.

16         So, if there was a way to anticipate this, it  
17 could be informative. As we were discussing  
18 earlier, if there is some genetic marker that  
19 predicts who is going to get into trouble, that  
20 would be fabulous, but whether that is even worth  
21 thinking about isn't so clear.

1 **RT#5:** So, the third case. Aminotransferase  
2 elevations, but you really don't have any Hy's Law  
3 cases in, say, 1,000 or 1500 patients. And we know  
4 that there are drugs, heparin, aspirin, statins,  
5 tacrine, very conspicuously caused transaminase  
6 elevation, but rarely, if ever, gave you bilirubin  
7 elevation or liver failure. And I am not sure we  
8 know how to tell which of those it is going to be.

9 Labeling for these drugs has sometimes called  
10 for monitoring. As probably everybody knows,  
11 statins did until we decided it was silly because  
12 there were never any bad outcomes. And one of the  
13 things I realized in getting prepared for this is  
14 that I couldn't catalog what we have done with  
15 respect to monitoring and calling for liver enzyme  
16 monitoring on drugs. I don't think we have ever  
17 looked at it systematically. I think it would  
18 probably be worth doing to see whether it is really  
19 worth it and what we actually get out of it.

20 **RT#6:** Now there are also cases where there is  
21 severe liver injury, and even fatal, but it is  
22 pretty rare. I say "very rare"; I'm not sure what

1 "very" means. There is no question there are fatal  
2 cases of liver injury with labetalol, diclofenac,  
3 things like that. But diclofenac is, not in the  
4 United States but in the rest of the world, probably  
5 the most popular NSAID, and it is not as bad as  
6 bromfenac, ibufenac, and something like that. It  
7 is probably COX-2-selective, at least a little bit.  
8 So, maybe people like it because of the bleeding.

9 Labetalol also has some advantages. It is  
10 actually a diastereoisomer, and it is really two  
11 drugs, not one, which we didn't know at the time.  
12 It is a beta blocker and it is a vasodilator. It  
13 has properties that other beta blockers mostly  
14 don't have. So, it is out there, even though we  
15 get case reports all the time.

16 So, those drugs remain out there with  
17 warnings. They both called for monitoring, but  
18 they give some fatal injuries. And that is either  
19 because monitoring doesn't work or it isn't done,  
20 and we don't really know. As I said, I would be  
21 interested in looking into those cases and trying

1 to pin them down better than we have to date, which  
2 I think would be worthwhile.

3 **RT#7:** So, it is pretty clear that serious  
4 hepatotoxicity, that is, the kinds of drugs we  
5 don't approve in the first place, is not really  
6 dealt with by labeling or monitoring. We just  
7 don't think that the risk is worth it, and we don't  
8 approve them. But, if a drug has an important  
9 benefit, like bosentan or isoniazid, we do leave  
10 it out and we try to help people get around it by  
11 monitoring and stopping, and with the two where we  
12 have done that, pretty successfully, I would say.

13 Diclofenac and labetalol I think need a close  
14 look to see just how much toxicity we have and, if  
15 possible, to figure out why. Is it because nobody  
16 was monitoring or because you can't monitor anyway?  
17 The rates of liver injury there are much less than  
18 the 1 in 10,000 that we think Hy's Law would  
19 predict, but I don't know what they really are.  
20 And there are other drugs where this issue has come  
21 up. Haldol might have rare cases, and so on.

1           So, that's all I wanted to talk about. I am  
2 interested now and we will try to see if we can do  
3 something about looking into what our pattern has  
4 been with respect to monitoring and things like  
5 that. So, that's it. (Applause.)

6

7

1 **Discussion IIB**

2 DR. SENIOR: Don't go away.

3 DR. TEMPLE: I'm not going away.

4 DR. SENIOR: There are a couple of things  
5 that concern me about the limitations of labeling.  
6 One is: do physicians really read the labeling, and  
7 even if they read it, do they understand it? The  
8 labeling is getting to be 20 or 30 pages long now.  
9 Do they really read all that stuff? And third, do  
10 they follow it? So, do they read it? Do they  
11 understand it? Do they follow it? And the answer  
12 is no, no, no. So, isn't that a really significant  
13 limitation to labeling? Just labeling it doesn't  
14 solve the problem unless it causes action.

15 DR. TEMPLE: Unless the drug has a really  
16 meaningful advantage, that is the reason that we  
17 say no if it looks hepatotoxic. Now the ones in  
18 the middle are drugs like labetalol and diclofenac,  
19 where I'm uncertain why we are not either more  
20 worried or don't have stricter limitations.

21 It was easy for bosentan; you have to come and  
22 get your drug every month or every two months, or

1 whatever it is now. So, you get to remind people  
2 on how they are doing. You get a blood test and  
3 you make sure, if they are women, that they are not  
4 pregnant, and all that kind of stuff.

5 But there were very few other known  
6 hepatotoxins so far where we think you can get  
7 around it with monitoring. And I think your  
8 question is absolutely right: does the monitoring  
9 really happen? Troglitazone called for all kinds  
10 of monitoring, but we had lots of fatal injuries  
11 anyway. I don't know if that is because nobody did  
12 it or if it was because it is too late by the time  
13 the transaminase is up; they are going to die.

14 DR. SENIOR: Well, I practiced 30 years and  
15 hardly read labeling except to find out what's the  
16 dose. I really never read all the fine print, and  
17 I was not alone. That was generally the way it was  
18 in those days. I don't know what we can do to get  
19 physicians to really pay attention to the labeling.  
20 Now the FDA works very hard on negotiating the  
21 labeling with the sponsors, and they come to an

1 agreement, but that doesn't mean anybody is going  
2 to read or follow it.

3 DR. TEMPLE: Those are all good questions.  
4 There're other things that go in labeling. What  
5 drugs not to use with another drug with is very  
6 frequent; how to raise the dose; when to back off.  
7 And I think physicians understand some of that.  
8 You know, we all know the important stuff goes into  
9 a little preliminary summary at the beginning, and  
10 I think they read it some, but do they read it  
11 enough? I don't know. It is a good question.  
12 Mark knows.

13 DR. AVIGAN: I was going to say that there are  
14 studies on monitoring adherence. Actually, in the  
15 case of troglitazone there is a litany of studies,  
16 some performed by the FDA in the early 2000s about  
17 this from the ODS at that time, in collaboration  
18 with outside epidemiologists or study people in  
19 healthcare systems. It turns out that the system  
20 failure, and why it didn't work, was a  
21 multi-variable. One was lack of adherence after  
22 one or two few months of regular monitoring, as was



1 asked for in the labeling. The system just lost  
2 interest in monitoring the individual. So, the  
3 subscription rate for monitoring by patients, by  
4 doctors, was very low. And that was shown in a  
5 number of studies. After six months, 5-percent  
6 adherence rates, because very low yield for the  
7 patients who would be bad actors. They have to  
8 test a lot of people to find the bad apples.

9 The second problem with troglitazone, as you  
10 pointed out, was the rate of acceleration of  
11 injury. When the thunderstorm happens for those  
12 individuals, it can be very rapid.

13 DR. TEMPLE: Right.

14 DR. AVIGAN: So, you can be happy for a number  
15 of months, then get liver toxicity, and there were  
16 some documented cases that within a month, which  
17 is the interval of monitoring, you were already in  
18 a very bad way.

19 DR. TEMPLE: Right.

20 DR. AVIGAN: So, the monitoring interval  
21 itself was a problem. But that is a characteristic  
22 or signature of the drug. So, some drugs could be

1 valuable if the interval of monitoring was shorter  
2 than all the cases where there was an acceleration.

3 DR. TEMPLE: So, how would we go about  
4 knowing? For bosentan, that doesn't seem to be  
5 true. You appear to have time to back off.

6 DR. AVIGAN: Right.

7 DR. TEMPLE: How would we be able to identify  
8 whether it was troglitazone-like or bosentan-like?

9 DR. AVIGAN: Well, again, we can only  
10 speculate, but it would be drug-dependent.

11 DR. TEMPLE: Right.

12 DR. AVIGAN: So, you would have to have a  
13 natural study of cases, a case study of those  
14 individuals who had -- you know, see what the range  
15 of accelerations of injury was to see what the  
16 interval should be, which is not a good way of doing  
17 it because you have to learn from your bad outcomes.

18 DR. TEMPLE: Right. One would have hoped  
19 that some kind of the pre-marketing data would have  
20 told you.

1 DR. AVIGAN: Right, but, unfortunately, the  
2 problem is that each case is an anecdote. I wanted  
3 to ask you another question.

4 DR. TEMPLE: Before you do, I want to give one  
5 other piece of evidence that sometimes people  
6 follow the rules. Terfenadine, as everybody knows,  
7 wasn't supposed to cause torsade de pointes when  
8 it was used with a 3A4 inhibitor. We put out  
9 announcements and told everybody, "Do it before we  
10 eventually withdraw the drug." We found and others  
11 found that there was about a 90-percent reduction  
12 of concomitant use. It wasn't the 100 percent we  
13 were hoping for, but it was sharply reduced, which  
14 meant some people were paying attention. Now  
15 whether that is because of the publicity or our  
16 label, I can't tell you the answer to that. But  
17 we found that and published it, actually.

18 DR. AVIGAN: Well, the specter of home  
19 monitoring, you know, with a finger-prick test,  
20 actually in the far-distant future may solve this  
21 problem, where people could just do it at home and  
22 not bother. But I wanted to ask you another

1 question, which is this explosion of information.  
2 So, John was asking -- you know, the label is 20  
3 pages long. It could be, actually, 100 pages long.  
4 If you really wanted to write a good academic review  
5 of a drug and talk about all of the data and all  
6 of the different aspects, it could be a much longer  
7 distillation than 20 pages. And it's going to get  
8 longer. Let's say demographic characteristics  
9 about when you get genetic tested for  
10 susceptibility. It could be a very long essay.  
11 As we get more and more information about drugs and  
12 the nuances of whatever, the question is, as there  
13 is an evolving information database, should that  
14 all go into the label or should there be a  
15 repository of information that informs treatment  
16 decision-making for clinicians, because it does  
17 inform decision-making in individual cases, that  
18 is not part of the label? I have advocated for some  
19 time that, actually, it wouldn't be a bad idea to  
20 have another site of information which is  
21 shepherded or attended by regulatory scientists  
22 and academic scientists. It doesn't have to be the

1 label itself. Because the problem is that the  
2 label is always a snapshot; whereas, the  
3 information is evolving over time. So, how do we  
4 manage the science itself as it expands?

5 DR. TEMPLE: A formidable question. As you  
6 certainly know, we do have a highlight section  
7 which is a page that people can get the stuff that  
8 is urgent and they are supposed to know. I guess  
9 my view is there's all kinds of other -- for  
10 example, you won't get a detailed description or  
11 analysis of the crucial clinical trials in the  
12 label. That is not in there now. You have got to  
13 go find the study or something like that or read  
14 our reviews. I guess my preference -- and I am not  
15 sure everybody would agree -- is that the bulk of  
16 the crucial stuff about using the drug should be  
17 in the label. We don't list every 3A4 inhibitor.  
18 We say you've got to watch out for 3A4 inhibitors,  
19 and then, you have got to go to a site to find out  
20 what those are, whatever they are. I think that is  
21 probably pretty good. It does mean the label is

1 going to be 12 to 40 pages. But people can choose  
2 whether they want to see it or not.

3           And when you go google things, someone always  
4 pulls out the highlights for you in one or  
5 another -- whether it is Wikipedia or something  
6 else, they have always done that. So, there are  
7 short forms, for better or worse, available.  
8 Whether there is another place to put it, I mean,  
9 if you had a site that specifically relates to the  
10 label, so they would know to go there, as opposed  
11 to having to search for it, that is not  
12 inconceivable. It would be worth thinking about  
13 what you put there instead of in the label.  
14 I think you can usually write a label that isn't  
15 all that extensive. We put junk in them, too. We  
16 list adverse reactions that aren't really related  
17 and stuff like that.

18           DR. AVIGAN: My follow-up to that is that the  
19 information after the snapshot is done, when you  
20 do the label, a week later there is new information.  
21 So, the question is, how do you manage to evolve

1 the information without going through this very  
2 formal process of vetting, and so on?

3 DR. TEMPLE: Oh, very thorny because we don't  
4 want people making unsupported claims, do we?  
5 Currently, a major First Amendment issue.

6 DR. SENIOR: Maybe for now we just ask one  
7 question. We scheduled the reception for 4:30,  
8 but it looks like, that we might finish up a little  
9 early. Could we move the reception up a bit?

10 MS. PAULS: I have wine available at 4:00.  
11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. SENIOR: Okay. Thank you. Well, we  
13 don't want to cut the discussion short. The  
14 discussion so far has been wonderful. In fact, it  
15 is the main thing about the meeting --- not just  
16 hearing people lecturing at you, but getting some  
17 responses and getting people to argue back and  
18 forth. I love it. That is the most important  
19 thing, to get people involved in talking about it.  
20 So, please carry on.

21 DR. TEMPLE: So, who looks most  
22 argumentative? (Laughter.)

1 DR. TILLMANN: I have a reputation for that.  
2 But, for the monitoring, the electronic medical  
3 records are now frequently warning for drug tags,  
4 and they probably could include, also, a warning  
5 for labeling, where you would actually be able to  
6 do something that you cannot renew the prescription  
7 for the next month without having the required  
8 either ECG or an ANT, if it is for the liver,  
9 available.

10 DR. TEMPLE: So, this would get incorporated  
11 into the drugstore requirements. Yes, those are  
12 interesting possibilities. If it was something we  
13 really thought monitoring was going to be okay, and  
14 that was the basis for approving the drug and  
15 leaving it on, that seems potentially valuable.

16 DR. HOWELL: Hi. Brett Howell from the  
17 Hamner Institutes. I wondered if I might get  
18 your perspective on the scenario where an added  
19 benefit is claimed and a monitoring strategy is  
20 proposed, but it is in the inpatient setting. So,  
21 for example, in the ICU where even daily monitoring  
22 is quite easy to do, if that changes the question



1 of or the benefit/risk equation with respect to  
2 monitoring versus these other drugs we are talking  
3 about where even monthly is quite onerous for the  
4 patient? Thanks.

5 DR. TEMPLE: Yes, it could. You also have  
6 reason to believe the monitoring would actually  
7 occur. So, then, the question is, is monitoring  
8 likely to be able to prophylax against the problem,  
9 which I still think we don't really know very well?  
10 I don't know what the difference between bosentan  
11 and troglitazone is. Maybe it was the actuality  
12 of monitoring, but it also seems like Mark was  
13 saying that it has to do with how quickly the bottom  
14 drops out.

15 DR. JONES: Judith Jones. I am not going to  
16 put my ex-regulator hat on. I am going to put on  
17 a medical community hat. I wanted to thank Mark for  
18 making the point about troglitazone. In fact, it  
19 was carefully studied. In fact, people did  
20 monitor very poorly, and the persistence in  
21 monitoring, they read the label and they did not  
22 monitor. In fact, they did comply, but not

1 sufficiently. And that is all very  
2 well-documented in the literature.

3 The second thing: terfenadine. We also did a  
4 study of terfenadine and published it in JAMA. In  
5 fact, physicians and pharmacists did not  
6 necessarily follow the label. In fact, in the  
7 study we did in claims data, 50 percent of the  
8 pharmacists did not note the drug interaction,  
9 despite their warnings, which were available in the  
10 pharmacies at the time. And a number of physicians  
11 co-prescribed contraindicated drugs. So,  
12 there're different types of data on that. The point  
13 I really wanted to make was that, in fact -- and  
14 you query why the label and all very good  
15 information in the label is not heeded. One, a  
16 number of medical schools discount the label and  
17 the PDR. Two, probably less than 20 percent --

18 DR. TEMPLE: So, what is their basis for  
19 doing anything? What do they recommend instead?

20 DR. JONES: Pharmacology courses.

21 DR. TEMPLE: Oh, right.

1 DR. JONES: But let finish. The point I'm  
2 making is, in fact, less than 20 percent of medical  
3 schools in this country teach anything that  
4 resembles therapeutics. Clinical pharmacists are  
5 better equipped to actually look at toxicity.  
6 Physicians in most medical schools are still not  
7 teaching much in the way of clinical pharmacology  
8 and therapeutics. So, you have I don't want to say  
9 "a naive," but inexperience audience to review this  
10 data and translate it into practice. I think we  
11 should really look at ways of doing something about  
12 that, because the labels can be excellent. They  
13 are widely promulgated, and they are not available.  
14 I mean, the readers don't comprehend them and act  
15 on them.

16 DR. TEMPLE: Well, as per the previous  
17 discussion, if it is not prescribing two drugs that  
18 shouldn't be used together, you really have reason  
19 to hope that the pharmacy database can say, "Wait  
20 a minute. You're not supposed to do that." Moving  
21 on to required monitoring is a big additional step.  
22 I am sure there would be complaints from the medical

1 community and all other kinds of stuff about it.  
2 But it certainly is worth thinking about, if the  
3 drug was valuable enough so that you think  
4 monitoring could save the day.

5 DR. JONES: Just one final note. Some of the  
6 systems in the UK actually do have reminders to  
7 monitor in situations like this. As physicians  
8 are adopting more and more EMRs, there may be ways  
9 of doing that.

10 DR. TEMPLE: So, when we move to a  
11 single-payer system, then we can do that.

12 (Laughter.)

13 DR. HICKS: So, Bob, may I just chime-in  
14 here? Because she has actually brought up a really  
15 excellent point, and we have a lot of people from  
16 academia here today. I think the way that we  
17 change the culture of not reading the label is to  
18 actually incorporate it into the medical  
19 curriculum and actually do one class, teach the  
20 medical students how to read prescribing  
21 information. I had a patient just last week. She  
22 was a physician in the hospital and she was

1 pregnant. She was experiencing a lot of  
2 dysrhythmias. I said, "Here, let me show you.  
3 There's a great website," you know, Drugs at FDA.  
4 We went in and I said, "Here, let me show you how  
5 to read this label. First of all, you want to look  
6 for any box warnings. Next, you want to go to the  
7 highlights." And sure enough, this was an adverse  
8 reaction that was reported for this drug product.  
9 I really think that, to change the culture -- and  
10 I hope there're a lot of people from academia here,  
11 that will take this back and talk with colleagues.  
12 There should be a class on how to read prescribing  
13 information and to use it to your advantage. And  
14 only then will people read the label and pay more  
15 attention to these kinds of things.

16 DR. TEMPLE: That class could be paired with  
17 one on what is a good clinical trial. (Laughter.)

18 DR. HICKS: Yes.

19 DR. TEMPLE: Which is also not taught.

20 DR. SATINE: B.J. Satine. I have a question.  
21 Can we use just label information for DILI to  
22 classify the drug for its potential to cause

1 injury? Or is an overload risk associated with the  
2 drug, is that information in the label?

3 DR. TEMPLE: I'm not sure I understood the  
4 question. Are you saying does the label tell us  
5 enough about what the experience was, what the  
6 findings were, to allow us to classify them  
7 properly? Probably not.

8 DR. SATINE: Based on the DILI information,  
9 you can check the label, and based on this  
10 information, say some drugs can cause DILI  
11 complication or cause some type of DILI? That is  
12 the risk?

13 DR. TEMPLE: Maybe other people do, but I  
14 don't know the answer to that. What I realized as  
15 I was thinking about this is that I wasn't so sure  
16 what we put in each and every case and how  
17 consistent it was, how often we said you should get  
18 a transaminase, every now and then, or what we do.  
19 And I think it is worth a look. But I don't know  
20 now.

21 DR. MADDREY: I have a comment. When do you  
22 think we will start cashing-in, if you want to use

1 that term, on precision medicine, since that is the  
2 term this week? All the companies seem to be  
3 gathering the appropriate blood for genetic  
4 testing. When do you think that the results of  
5 genetic testing, which right now are affecting  
6 where drugs are used, when do you think the other  
7 side of the coin will come into reality and adverse  
8 reactions that are determined by genetic testing  
9 get equal weight?

10 DR. TEMPLE: It is a good question. I mean,  
11 we know what is going on in oncology.

12 DR. MADDREY: Yes.

13 DR. TEMPLE: Okay, that is how we are  
14 choosing therapy. I don't know about knowing  
15 whether they are going to get a bad outcome, a side  
16 effect or not. We are seeing some similar things  
17 in cystic fibrosis and stuff like that. But, if you  
18 really are trying to say, when are we going to have  
19 a choice of cardiovascular medicines, you know, who  
20 should get this and who should get that, I don't  
21 think we are very far along. In oncology, the sort  
22 of lesson is in some sense easy. Cancers are

1 genetic disorders. So, they have genetic  
2 characteristics and you can target therapy toward  
3 them. Cardiovascular disease may be, too, but if  
4 it is, we don't know it yet. We don't know what  
5 set of markers, or whatever, is a good predictor.  
6 We know certain characteristics, you know, lipid  
7 levels and maybe heart rate. Who knows?

8 But what you are asking is how are we going  
9 to be able to find out who the people who respond  
10 to one therapy better than another are genomically  
11 or with some other measure. And there are probably  
12 a lot of people who are looking. It screams out that  
13 in psychiatric disease that ought to be possible.  
14 They're genetically-oriented and familially  
15 based, you know. Everybody knows that is true for  
16 bipolar disease. But we don't have a way of  
17 picking out who the responders are going to be.  
18 Then, your next question is, well, it was true, did  
19 seem to be true -- and maybe Mark knows more -- that  
20 for lumiracoxib at least, it looks as if you could  
21 identify the people that are going to get in  
22 trouble. That is very exciting. I don't know



1 whether that is going to be true anywhere else, but  
2 we found a few cases where that is true.

3           And, of course, you will never find out unless  
4 you look. So, you have to go get a lot of bloods  
5 and you have to get the people with toxicity and  
6 you have to see if you can find a relationship. And  
7 you don't even know what the relationship is going  
8 to be. It might be a single gene. It might be a  
9 SNP array. I mean, you don't know. Everybody is  
10 working their heads off on that, but probably a lot  
11 more people than I in the room know what the  
12 progress is going to be.

13           DR. QAZI: I could say a little bit.  
14 Sometimes data comes in along with the IND/NDA  
15 submissions. And then, it becomes part of the  
16 label. There are some examples where there are  
17 clear instructions about who should be getting the  
18 drug and why certain people shouldn't be getting  
19 it, because they are more likely to have adverse  
20 reactions. Sometimes they come after the marketing  
21 as post-marketing requirement studies. And then,  
22 we update the labels with that information. One

1 example is not in liver toxicity; in abacavir in  
2 the HIV scenario, where HLA-B\*5701 was associated  
3 with adverse events like skin hypersensitivity  
4 reaction. Abacavir, hypersensitivity reaction,  
5 and that is in the label. And those are followed.  
6 But some of them, those that come in along with the  
7 IND/NDAs, they oftentimes become companion  
8 diagnostics where the drugs and the tests, on the  
9 label it says that people who test positive for this  
10 biomarker should or should not be getting the  
11 prescription. I don't know if it answers your  
12 questions. But it has started and I haven't seen  
13 it happen in all other areas yet.

14 DR. TEMPLE: Well, that is the trouble.  
15 There are a few of those. The lumiracoxib thing  
16 has promise in the same way, but there are very,  
17 very few. You know, when we have tried to direct  
18 people toward whether to use clopidogrel or not or  
19 what dose to use by doing tests that aren't perfect,  
20 but are really pretty good, the resentment from the  
21 community is extraordinary. They don't want to be  
22 bothered by those things. So, it is

1 work-in-progress and it is very promising. I  
2 mean, we have a couple of examples that should  
3 inspire us, but it would be hard to say there're  
4 a lot of them.

5 PARTICIPANT: I'll go first. Thanks. I was  
6 interested in the bosentan example because it is  
7 a pretty atypical and difficult-to-manage drug,  
8 because not only does the bilirubin go up, but  
9 frequently it may even go down with continued  
10 therapy. So, it is a bit of a special case, and  
11 I think that is the context of the monitoring.  
12 But what I think that slide raised is the situation  
13 where drugs come along; they have this liability.  
14 And should they, then, keep that status in the light  
15 of newer therapies with no risk? And that is true  
16 for the other drugs in pulmonary hypertension, and  
17 it is certainly true for labetalol, as far as I can  
18 remember. There's sort of pretty funny  
19 indications in pheochromocytoma, and certainly the  
20 beta dilator and the heart failure indications.  
21 There are plenty of other therapies. So, what is  
22 the position in that sort of context?

1           DR. TEMPLE: Well, I think you raise a good  
2 question. Do drugs like that, should they  
3 persist? Should we rethink them when there are now  
4 substitutes? It is a good question. When that came  
5 for troglitazone, which actually was, of course,  
6 a novel kind of anti-diabetic drug, when two drugs  
7 that were just as good came along and it didn't have  
8 any advantage anymore, it was gone. Bosentan, at  
9 least one of the other drugs is still potentially  
10 hepatotoxic, but one maybe not. I think part of  
11 the thinking there is you don't want to get rid of  
12 the drug that you have maximal experience with.  
13 But those are good questions. When has a drug  
14 outlived its status is a good question. I am  
15 obviously not going to talk too much about that  
16 here. But I think we are always thinking about  
17 those things. Sometimes a drug should go.

18           DR. MAYNE: Jim Mayne, Pfizer. I might be  
19 able to provide a good followup example on that.  
20 Troglitazone, the current example we are  
21 discussing, of course, is very dear to our heart  
22 at Pfizer. Also, though, sitaxsentan or THELIN,

1 which was another first cousin of bosentan, I think  
2 Bob could provide you with an example of where  
3 labeling and monitoring was successful. That  
4 drug, while never marketed in the U.S., was  
5 marketed in Europe and beyond. It had a label that  
6 included close monitoring. It had a patient  
7 information program. It had a mandatory registry.  
8 So, the ability to gather data in a  
9 relatively-complete way was there. In fact, the  
10 experience base built that made an argument that  
11 it had a less-favorable benefit/risk profile than  
12 did the other drugs of the class. So, as sponsor,  
13 we made the decision to remove the drug.

14 The interesting part of the story was,  
15 though, that that was easier said than done.  
16 Making the decision to remove a drug is not always  
17 easy as saying it is too toxic for some people.  
18 It was also a drug that was life-saving for some  
19 people. It became a very long and difficult  
20 exercise to remove it from the marketplace.  
21 So, there are examples where labeling works.  
22 There are examples where labeling does not work.

1 It may be that, where labeling does not work, it  
2 is because you are in a large population with a  
3 low-frequency event. And as someone else said  
4 earlier, people just lose interest in monitoring.

5       PARTICIPANT: Well, those are points that I  
6 was going to make. Now I have a couple of  
7 additional ones. Most of the discussion has  
8 centered on how to enhance monitoring, read the  
9 label more carefully, simplify the label, et  
10 cetera, when, in fact, there is precious little  
11 evidence, as you have pointed out, Bob, that  
12 labeling and monitoring accomplishes anything.  
13 Bosentan is often cited as the example. And even  
14 there, the case is weak. There are other factors,  
15 some of which have been mentioned here. So, I wonder  
16 if we should mention that monitoring is a burden.  
17 It is a burden on patients. It is a burden  
18 especially in the area of co-pays, and it helps  
19 drive up medical costs. So, we can't ignore that.  
20 I am wondering if we should revisit the issue of  
21 how the NTTB drugs are monitored. No chemical  
22 monitoring, but symptomatic monitoring. It seems

1 to work there. And I am thinking that upfront in  
2 a label or other information that is disseminated  
3 with the summary it says, if there is an issue  
4 hepatotoxicity, it says very clearly that, if your  
5 patient has symptoms of, quote, "hepatitis," then,  
6 just like we do for the NTTB drugs, call your doctor  
7 immediately and get tested.

8           The other thing that we might think about, a  
9 sunshine act with regard to monitoring. We have  
10 all seen cases where monitoring was required, and  
11 then, it turned out not to be a problem. Statins,  
12 that poster child; also, the glitazones, the two  
13 subsequent glitazones. If we could get monitoring  
14 eliminated or at least made less onerous quicker,  
15 it might reduce the burden.

16           DR. TEMPLE: Yes. The question there is  
17 what the level of evidence is going to be. It is  
18 worth saying we put out something with known  
19 toxicity and monitoring to try to minimize it only  
20 when we are pretty sure that it does something  
21 special. As everybody knows, to get your next  
22 clozapine, you have to get a white count, and it

1 changes over time. But that was because it was  
2 considered so valuable, the world needed it, even  
3 though there was a risk that some people would die,  
4 and some people have died. So, that was worth it.  
5 It is always worth figuring out what makes it worth  
6 it. And bosentan was easy; there was no other  
7 drug. So, you had very little choice. When else  
8 would you do that? Just another member of the same  
9 class? That doesn't seem very reasonable. So, it  
10 is worth thinking about, what makes monitoring,  
11 with all its difficulty and cost and questionable  
12 effectiveness, a reasonable thing to do? I think  
13 what happens is, if a drug looks that valuable, you  
14 feel you have to make it available and you are doing  
15 your best to minimize the risk, even if you are not  
16 sure you are going to be successful.

17 DR. SENIOR: In the presentation, I thought  
18 I heard you say that perhaps bosentan and  
19 troglitazone should not have been approved. They  
20 were approved.

21 DR. TEMPLE: No, I didn't say that. I said  
22 maybe bromfenac. Bromfenac, not bosentan.



1 DR. SENIOR: You said bromfenac? But I'm  
2 thinking troglitazone should not have been  
3 approved.

4 DR. TEMPLE: There was some evidence of  
5 hepatotoxicity before.

6 DR. SENIOR: As I understand it, the medical  
7 reviewer for both drugs was against approval and  
8 was overruled. And the reason was stated to be  
9 that Congress was putting pressure on the FDA to  
10 get drugs approved more quickly, and they did  
11 approve a lot of drugs in that year. But eight drugs  
12 had to be taken off the market, which is bad for  
13 everybody. It is bad for the FDA. It looks like  
14 they made a wrong decision. It is certainly a  
15 disaster for the company that has an approval and,  
16 then, they lose the market from that. And it is  
17 even worse for the patient who gets dead.

18 DR. TEMPLE: Well, I can't vouch for what you  
19 said. It might be true, but I don't know it.  
20 I actually read a draft version of the review for  
21 troglitazone, and I don't think it said, "Don't you  
22 dare approve it." And I read the reviews for

1 bromfenac, and I don't think they said that,  
2 either. But they were not as conscious of Hy's Law  
3 as I would have been, but that is because I invented  
4 it. (Laughter.)

5 In any event, they did for bromfenac -- all  
6 of the cases took a while, and they said this and  
7 they said it is only for acute use. You know, you  
8 can debate whether that is a plausible restriction  
9 for NSAID whose use is mostly for longer terms.  
10 But, in any event, we caught it very quickly.

11 DR. CROSS: Hi. Marcene Cross from Tobira  
12 Therapeutics. There are several drugs, as has been  
13 discussed here, that have strong labeling relating  
14 to hepatotoxicity and the need for monitoring.  
15 What strikes me as perhaps different for bosentan  
16 is the fact that it is only available under  
17 restricted access. And therefore, physicians  
18 have to make sure that every four weeks, I believe  
19 it is from the labeling, the tests are done and  
20 patients can't access their drugs unless even those  
21 procedures have been completed. So, I have been  
22 wondering whether having that additional layer of

1 complexity, which I think is just the opposite of  
2 what somebody else was saying, that we should make  
3 monitoring easier, but by having that additional  
4 layer, that that would perhaps help explain why we  
5 have seen fewer cases for bosentan.

6 DR. TEMPLE: Yes, I think it does, but that  
7 is a very burdensome distribution system that on  
8 the whole people don't like. So, we might use  
9 that. If the drug was of great value, we would,  
10 and that might help it be better, I am sure you are  
11 right. But just putting something like we did for  
12 troglitazone and it didn't have a clear  
13 requirement, again, either because it doesn't work  
14 or because people didn't do it, it didn't  
15 accomplish much. Clozapine also, you have to go to  
16 your doctor, and, you know, no blood; no drug. So,  
17 that is burdensome, but worth it. And the  
18 mortality, by the way, I mean, nobody knows really,  
19 but agranulocytosis used to be, on the basis of  
20 studies from a long time ago, felt to have a  
21 mortality in the neighborhood of 10 percent. It  
22 has been way, way, way, way less than that. I think

1 it is because they catch it sooner. But that is  
2 a very burdensome system. Not everybody is going  
3 to love that.

4 DR. SENIOR: It looks like Mark Avigan is  
5 going to have the last word.

6 DR. AVIGAN: I was just going to say that, on  
7 this issue of closed registries and the following  
8 phase, part of what you are doing is managing  
9 uncertainty. So, you have a class of drugs and you  
10 have a bad actor. You have new drugs in the class  
11 you want. You are concerned, but you don't know  
12 for sure. In the case of the endothelin receptor  
13 antagonist, bosentan was the first. Another one  
14 was ambrisentan. It was labeled for hepatic  
15 toxicity. And then, at a later point, there was  
16 a kind of redress because there was more data in  
17 the post-market setting to show that the drug was  
18 not really tainted with very much of a signal. So,  
19 then, there was a backoff on that label. But, in  
20 reality, it was a rationale logic exercise of let's  
21 get more data before we back off because we are  
22 concerned. So, the question, then, is -- the

1 absence of information does not imply the absence  
2 of risk -- so, the question is, when you have  
3 concern and you label upfront in an emerging class,  
4 what are the rules for the FDA in terms of when you  
5 get the strength of evidence you need to say there's  
6 less risk and, then, to back off the label?

7 DR. TEMPLE: That is a good question. We  
8 were familiar with sitaxsentan, which was  
9 hepatotoxic also. I think our initial conclusion  
10 was to approve, and otherwise, these drugs are  
11 likely to be hepatotoxic. And then, for  
12 ambrisentan, there was a study in 35 people who had  
13 gotten toxic on bosentan, and none of them -- well,  
14 maybe one -- most of them didn't have any toxicity  
15 on ambrisentan, in contrast to the people who got  
16 re-randomized back to bosentan or sitaxsentan who  
17 did get toxic. So, really we were sure enough to  
18 take it out of the label. Whether that should be  
19 done and when is a fair question. I am sure a lot  
20 of people think their individualized responses and  
21 would be very unhappy with that, all the usual kinds  
22 of concerns.

1 DR. SENIOR: Well, it is now four o'clock,  
2 and I think we are going to thank Bob Temple for  
3 a very thoughtful presentation and for leading such  
4 a stimulating discussion. Thanks, Bob. (Applause.)  
5 To me, the best part of these meetings is the open  
6 discussion that takes place after the  
7 presentations, not just the canned presentations,  
8 but the open back-and-forth between the people who  
9 have registered and come. They have come a long  
10 way to be here and to have a chance to hear, but,  
11 also, a chance to speak their own minds. So, with  
12 that, we will take a break, have a reception, have  
13 some dinner, and a little rest. And don't forget  
14 to come back; save your energy for one more shot  
15 with Paul Watkins at eight o'clock. 4:03 pm